

State of Utah
Department of Administrative Services
Division of Facilities Construction and Management
F. Keith Stepan, Director

**REQUEST FOR BIDS FOR CONSTRUCTION SERVICES
TWO-STAGE BIDDING PROCESS**

Stage II
Invitation to Bid

May 23, 2005

**CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT—
PHASE II
AND HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM
UPGRADE**

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH

Price, Utah

DFCM Project No. 03217610

Intermountain Consumer Professional Engineers, Inc.
1145 East South Union Avenue
Midvale, Utah 84047

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page #</u>
Title Sheet	1
Table of Contents	2
Invitation to Bid	3
Stage II - Bidding Process	4
Stage II - Project Schedule	9
Bid Form	10
Bid Bond Form	12
Contractors Sublist Form	13
Fugitive Dust Plan	16
Contractor's Agreement	23
Performance Bond	27
Payment Bond	28
Change Order Form	29
Certificate of Substantial Completion	30

General Conditions dated March 20, 2002 --- Attached by Reference

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS:

DRAWINGS:

INVITATION TO BID

ONLY CONTRACTORS PREVIOUSLY SHORT-LISTED DURING STAGE I ARE ALLOWED TO BID ON THIS PROJECT

The State of Utah - Division of Facilities Construction and Management (DFCM) is requesting bids for the construction of the following project:

CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT PHASE II AND HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM UPGRADE COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH, PRICE, UTAH DFCM PROJECT NO: 03217610

This project is the extension of the existing tunnel system on campus and replacement of part of the high voltage conductors on the campus. A new tunnel was completed in the fall of 2004 which will require minor extension to that tunnel. The new tunnel requires the installation of steam and condensate piping in the tunnel and connection into the existing system. The old existing tunnel is to be abandoned as a utility tunnel and will become a new electrical ductbank. Demolition to the old tunnel will be required to convert to a ductbank. New concrete fire lanes will then be installed over to old tunnel and over portions of the new tunnel. Construction cost estimate: \$880,000.

<u>Company</u>	<u>Contact</u>	<u>Fax</u>
• Garff Construction	Phil Henriksen	801 972-1928
• KOH Mechanical	Larry Hansen	801 254-6374
• McCullough Engineering and Contr.	Jim McCullough	801 466-4989

The bid documents will be available on Monday, May 23, 2005 in electronic format from DFCM at 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114, telephone (801)538-3018 and on the DFCM web page at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>. For questions regarding this project, please contact Craig Wessman, Project Manager, DFCM, at (801) 538-3246. No others are to be contacted regarding this project.

A **MANDATORY** pre-bid meeting and site visit will be held at 10:30 AM on Wednesday, May 25, 2005 at CEU, Price, Utah, Maintenance Bldg. (approx. 550 North Veterans Lane -600 East). All short listed prime contractors wishing to bid on this project must attend this meeting.

Bids must be submitted by 3:00 PM on Thursday, June 2, 2005 to DFCM, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114. Bids will be opened and read aloud in the DFCM Conference Room, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah. Note: Bids must be received at 4110 State Office Building by the specified time. The contractor shall comply with and require all of its subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah.

A bid bond in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid amount, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management on DFCM's bid bond form, shall accompany the bid.

The Division of Facilities Construction & Management reserves the right to reject any or all bids or to waive any formality or technicality in any bid in the interest of the State.

DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT
SUSAN L. SMITH, CONTRACT COORDINATOR
4110 State Office Bldg., Salt Lake City, Utah 84114
Telephone: (801) 538-3260

STAGE II BIDDING PROCESS

ONLY CONTRACTORS PREVIOUSLY SHORT-LISTED DURING STAGE I ARE ALLOWED TO BID ON THIS PROJECT

1. Invitational Bid Procedures

Invitation to Bid: DFCM will notify each short-listed firm via e-mail and/or fax when a project is ready for construction services.

Bid Documents: Bidding documents including plans and specifications (if applicable) may be obtained by accessing DFCM's web page at <http://dfcm.utah.gov> or at DFCM's office 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114.

Mandatory Pre-Bid Site Meeting: If required, the schedule contained in this document will indicate the date, time, and place of the mandatory pre-bid site meeting. At this meeting, contractors will receive additional instructions about the project and have an opportunity to ask questions about project details. If a firm fails to attend a pre-bid site meeting labeled "Mandatory" they will not be allowed to bid on the project.

Written Questions: The schedule contained in this document will indicate the deadline for submitting questions in writing to the DFCM project manager pertaining to this project.

Final Addendum: The schedule contained in this document will indicate the deadline for DFCM issuing the final addendum clarifying questions and changes to the scope of work. Contractors are responsible for obtaining and responding to information contained in the addenda.

Submitting Bids: Bids must be submitted to DFCM 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114 by the deadline indicated on the schedule contained in this document. Bids submitted after the deadline will not be accepted. Bids will be opened at DFCM on the date, time, and place indicated on the schedule. (Additional information pertaining to bidding is contained later in this document)

Subcontractors List: The firm selected for the project must submit a list of all subcontractors by the deadline indicated on the schedule contained in this document. (Additional information pertaining to subcontractor lists is contained later in this document)

2. Drawings and Specifications, Other Contract Documents

Drawings and Specifications, as well as other available Contract Documents, may be obtained as stated in the Notice to Contractors.

3. **Bids**

Before submitting a bid, each bidder shall carefully examine the Contract Documents; shall visit the site of the Work; shall fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions and limitations; and shall include in the bid the cost of all items required by the Contract Documents. If the bidder observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance with applicable laws, building codes, rules, regulations or contain obvious erroneous or uncoordinated information, the bidder shall promptly notify the DFCM Program Director and the necessary changes shall be accomplished by Addendum.

The bid, bearing original signatures, must be typed or handwritten in ink on the Bid Form provided in the procurement documents and submitted in a sealed envelope at the location specified by the Notice to Contractor's prior to the published deadline for the submission of bids.

Bid bond security, in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management, shall accompany bid. **THE BID BOND MUST BE ON THE BID BOND FORM PROVIDED IN THE PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS IN ORDER TO BE CONSIDERED AN ACCEPTABLE BID.**

If the bid bond security is submitted on a bid bond form other than the Owner's required bid bond form, and the bid security meets all other legal requirements, the bidder will be allowed to provide an acceptable bid bond by the close of business on the next business day following notification by Owner of submission of a defective bid bond security. **Note: A cashier's check cannot be used as a substitute for a bid bond.**

4. **Contract and Bond**

The Contractor's Agreement will be in the form bound in the specifications. The Contract Time will be as indicated in the bid. The successful bidder, simultaneously with the execution of the Contract Agreement, will be required to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, both bearing original signatures, upon the forms provided in the procurement documents. The performance and payment bonds shall be for an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum and secured from a company that meets the requirements specified in the requisite forms. Any bonding requirements for Subcontractors will be specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

5. **Listing of Subcontractors**

Listing of Subcontractors shall be as summarized in the “Instructions and Subcontractor’s List Form”, which are included as part of these Contract Documents. The subcontractors list shall be delivered to Owner or faxed to Owner at (801)538-3677 within 24 hours of the bid opening. Requirements for listing additional subcontractors will be listed in the Contract Documents.

DFCM retains the right to audit or take other steps necessary to confirm compliance with requirements for the listing and changing of subcontractors. Any contractor who is found to not be in compliance with these requirements is subject to a debarment hearing and may be debarred from consideration for award of contract for a period of up to three years.

6. **Interpretation of Drawings and Specifications**

If any person or entity contemplating submitting a bid is in doubt as to the meaning of any part of the drawings, specifications or other Contract Documents, such person shall submit to the DFCM Project Manager a request for an interpretation thereof. The person or entity submitting the request will be responsible for its prompt delivery. Any interpretation of the proposed documents will be made only by Addenda duly issued and a copy of such Addenda will be mailed or delivered to each person or entity receiving a set of documents. Neither the Owner nor the Consultant will be responsible for any other explanations or interpretations of the proposed documents.

7. **Addenda**

Any Addenda issued during the time of bidding shall become part of the Contract Documents made available to the bidders for the preparation of the bid, shall be covered in the bid, and shall be made a part of the Contract.

8. **Award of Contract**

The Contract will be awarded as soon as possible to the lowest, responsive and responsible bidder, based on the lowest combination of base bid and acceptable prioritized alternates, provided the bid is reasonable, is in the interests of the Owner to accept and after applying the Utah Preference Laws in U.C.A. Title 63, Chapter 56. The Owner reserves the right to waive any technicalities or formalities in any bid or in the bidding. Alternates will be accepted on a prioritized basis with Alternate 1 being highest priority, Alternate 2 having second priority, etc.

9. **DFCM Contractor Performance Rating**

DFCM will evaluate the performance of the Contractor. This evaluation may include comments from the User. The Contractor will have an opportunity to review and comment on the evaluation. Evaluations, including the Contractor's comments, may be considered in future selection in the evaluation of the Contractor's past performance.

10. **Licensure**

The Contractor shall comply with and require all of its Subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah.

11. **Right to Reject Bids**

The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids.

12. **Time is of the Essence**

The completion deadline for this project is **Friday, September 30, 2005**. Failure to meet the completion deadline may result in a poor performance rating from DFCM which may have a negative impact on your firm's ability to obtain future work with the state of Utah and may also result in liquidated damages being assessed. Time is of the essence in regard to all the requirements of the Contract Documents.

13. **Withdrawal of Bids**

Bids may be withdrawn on written request received from bidders within 24 hours after the bid opening if the contractor has made an error in preparing the bid.

14. **Product Approvals**

Where reference is made to one or more proprietary products in the Contract Documents, but restrictive descriptive materials of one or more manufacturer(s) is referred to in the Contract Documents, the products of other manufacturers will be accepted, provided they equal or exceed

the standards set forth in the drawings and specifications and are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design, subject to the written approval of the Consultant. Such written approval must occur prior to the deadline established for the last scheduled addenda to be issued. The Consultant's written approval will be in an issued Addendum. If the descriptive material is not restrictive, the products of other manufacturers specified will be accepted without prior approval provided they are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design as determined by the Consultant.

15. **Financial Responsibility of Contractors, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors**

Contractors shall respond promptly to any inquiry in writing by the Owner to any concern of financial responsibility of the Contractor, Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor.

16. **Debarment.**

By submitting a bid, the Contractor certifies that neither it nor its principals, including project and site managers, have been, or are under consideration for, debarment or suspension, or any action that would exclude such from participation in a construction contract by any governmental department or agency. If the Contractor cannot certify this statement, attach to the bid a detailed written explanation which must be reviewed and approved by the Owner as part of the requirements for award of the Project.

PROJECT SCHEDULE

Stage II = Two-Stage Bidding Process

PROJECT NAME: CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT PHASE II AND HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM UPGRADE COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH, PRICE, UTAH DFCM PROJECT # 03217610				
Event	Day	Date	Time	Place
Stage II Bidding Documents Available	Monday	May 23, 2005	1:00 PM	DFCM, 4110 State Office Bldg, SLC, UT and DFCM web site *
Mandatory Pre-bid Site Meeting	Wednesday	May 25, 2005	10:30 AM	CEU, Price, Ut., Maintenance Bldg. approx. 550 N Veterans Lane (600 E)
Last Day to Submit Questions	Friday	May 27, 2005	4:00 PM	DFCM, 4110 State Office Bldg, SLC, UT
Final Addendum Issued	Tuesday	May 31, 2005	4:00 PM	DFCM, 4110 State Office Bldg, SLC, UT or DFCM web site*
Prime Contractors Turn in Bid and Bid Bond / Bid Opening in DFCM Conference Room	Thursday	June 2, 2005	3:00 PM	DFCM, 4110 State Office Bldg, SLC, UT
Subcontractors List Due	Friday	June 3, 2005	3:00 PM	DFCM, 4110 State Office Bldg, SLC, UT
Project Completion Date	Friday	Sept. 30, 2005		

* DFCM's web site address is <http://dfcm.utah.gov>

BID FORM

NAME OF BIDDER _____ DATE _____

To the Division of Facilities Construction and Management
4110 State Office Building
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

The undersigned, responsive to the "Notice to Contractors" and in accordance with the Request for Bids for the **CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT PHASE II AND HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM UPGRADE, COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH, PRICE, UTAH** and having examined the Contract Documents and the site of the proposed Work and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed Project, including the availability of labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials and supplies as required for the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as specified and within the time set forth and at the price stated below. This price is to cover all expenses incurred in performing the Work required under the Contract Documents of which this bid is a part:

I/We acknowledge receipt of the following Addenda: _____

For all work shown on the Drawings and described in the Specifications and Contract Documents, I/we agree to perform for the sum of:

_____ DOLLARS (\$_____)
(In case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)

I/We guarantee that the Work will be Substantially Complete by **September 30, 2005**, should I/we be the successful bidder, and agree to pay liquidated damages in the amount of **\$325** per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time as stated in Article 3 of the Contractor's Agreement.

This bid shall be good for 45 days after bid opening.

Enclosed is a 5% bid bond, as required, in the sum of _____

The undersigned Contractor's License Number for Utah is _____.

Upon receipt of notice of award of this bid, the undersigned agrees to execute the contract within ten (10) days, unless a shorter time is specified in Contract Documents, and deliver acceptable Performance and Payment bonds in the prescribed form in the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum for faithful performance of the contract. The Bid Bond attached, in the amount not less than five percent (5%) of the above bid sum, shall become the property of the Division of Facilities Construction and Management as liquidated damages for delay and additional expense caused thereby in the event that the contract is not executed and/or acceptable 100% Performance and Payment bonds are not delivered within time set forth.

BID FORM
PAGE NO. 2

Type of Organization:

(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.)

Any request and information related to Utah Preference Laws:

Respectfully submitted,

Name of Bidder

ADDRESS:

Authorized Signature

BID BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal," and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the City of _____ and authorized to transact business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed, (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the STATE OF UTAH, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of \$ _____ (5% of the accompanying bid), being the sum of this Bond to which payment the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas the Principal has submitted to Obligee the accompanying bid incorporated by reference herein, dated as shown, to enter into a contract in writing for the _____ Project.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if the said principal does not execute a contract and give bond to be approved by the Obligee for the faithful performance thereof within ten (10) days after being notified in writing of such contract to the principal, then the sum of the amount stated above will be forfeited to the State of Utah as liquidated damages and not as a penalty; if the said principal shall execute a contract and give bond to be approved by the Obligee for the faithful performance thereof within ten (10) days after being notified in writing of such contract to the Principal, then this obligation shall be null and void. It is expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all defaults of the Principal hereunder shall be the full penal sum of this Bond. The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that obligations of the Surety under this Bond shall be for a term of sixty (60) days from actual date of the bid opening.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated below, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

DATED this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

Principal's name and address (if other than a corporation):

By: _____

Title: _____

Principal's name and address (if a corporation):

By: _____

Title: _____
(Affix Corporate Seal)

Surety's name and address:

STATE OF _____)
COUNTY OF _____) ss.

By: _____
Attorney-in-Fact (Affix Corporate Seal)

On this ____ day of _____, 20_____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above-named Surety Company, and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

My Commission Expires: _____

Resides at: _____

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

NOTARY PUBLIC

Approved As To Form: August 20, 2002
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

INSTRUCTIONS AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM

The three low bidders, as well as all other bidders that desire to be considered, are required by law to submit to DFCM within 24 hours of bid opening a list of **ALL** first-tier subcontractors, including the subcontractor's name, bid amount and other information required by Building Board Rule and as stated in these Contract Documents, on the following basis:

PROJECTS UNDER \$500,000 - ALL SUBS \$20,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED
PROJECTS \$500,000 OR MORE - ALL SUBS \$35,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED

- Any additional subcontractors identified in the bid documents shall also be listed.
- The DFCM Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law.
- List subcontractors for base bid as well as the impact on the list that the selection of any alternate may have.
- Bidder may not list more than one subcontractor to perform the same work.
- Bidder must list "Self" if performing work itself.

LICENSURE:

The subcontractor's name, the type of work, the subcontractor's bid amount, and the subcontractor's license number as issued by DOPL, if such license is required under Utah Law, shall be listed. Bidder shall certify that all subcontractors, required to be licensed, are licensed as required by State law. A subcontractor includes a trade contractor or specialty contractor and does not include suppliers who provide only materials, equipment, or supplies to a contractor or subcontractor.

BIDDER LISTING 'SELF' AS PERFORMING THE WORK:

Any bidder that is properly licensed for the particular work and intends to perform that work itself in lieu of a subcontractor that would otherwise be required to be on the subcontractor list, must insert the term 'Self' for that category on the subcontractor list form. Any listing of 'Self' on the sublist form shall also include the amount allocated for that work.

'SPECIAL EXCEPTION':

A bidder may list 'Special Exception' in place of a subcontractor when the bidder intends to obtain a subcontractor to perform the work at a later date because the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified or reasonable bid under the provisions of U.C.A. Section 63A-5-208(4). The bidder shall insert the term 'Special Exception' for that category of work, and shall provide documentation with the subcontractor list describing the bidder's efforts to obtain a bid of a qualified subcontractor at a reasonable cost and why the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The Director must find that the bidder complied in good faith with State law requirements for any 'Special Exception' designation, in order for the bid to be considered. If awarded the contract, the Director shall supervise the bidder's efforts to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The amount of the awarded contract may not be adjusted to reflect the actual amount of the subcontractor's bid. Any listing of 'Special Exception' on the sublist form shall also include amount allocated for that work.

INSTRUCTIONS AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM
Page No. 2

GROUND FOR DISQUALIFICATION:

The Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law. Director may withhold awarding the contract to a particular bidder if one or more of the proposed subcontractors are considered by the Director to be unqualified to do the Work or for such other reason in the best interest of the State of Utah. Notwithstanding any other provision in these instructions, if there is a good faith error on the sublist form, at the sole discretion of the Director, the Director may provide notice to the contractor and the contractor shall have 24 hours to submit the correction to the Director. If such correction is submitted timely, then the sublist requirements shall be considered met.

CHANGES OF SUBCONTRACTORS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ON SUBLIST FORM:

Subsequent to twenty-four hours after the bid opening, the contractor may change its listed subcontractors only after receiving written permission from the Director based on complying with all of the following criteria.

- (1) The contractor has established in writing that the change is in the best interest of the State and that the contractor establishes an appropriate reason for the change, which may include, but not is not limited to, the following reasons: the original subcontractor has failed to perform, or is not qualified or capable of performing, and/or the subcontractor has requested in writing to be released.
- (2) The circumstances related to the request for the change do not indicate any bad faith in the original listing of the subcontractors.
- (3) Any requirement set forth by the Director to ensure that the process used to select a new subcontractor does not give rise to bid shopping.
- (4) Any increase in the cost of the subject subcontractor work is borne by the contractor.
- (5) Any decrease in the cost of the subject subcontractor work shall result in a deductive change order being issued for the contract for such decreased amount.
- (6) The Director will give substantial weight to whether the subcontractor has consented in writing to being removed unless the Contractor establishes that the subcontractor is not qualified for the work.

EXAMPLE:

Example of a list where there are only four subcontractors:

TYPE OF WORK	SUBCONTRACTOR, "SELF" OR "SPECIAL EXCEPTION"	SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT	CONT. LICENSE #
ELECTRICAL	ABCD Electric Inc.	\$350,000.00	123456789000
LANDSCAPING	"Self"	300,000.00	123456789000
CONCRETE (ALTERNATE #1)	XYZ Concrete Inc	298,000.00	987654321000
MECHANICAL	"Special Exception" (attach documentation)	Fixed at: 350,000.00	(TO BE PROVIDED AFTER OBTAINING SUBCONTRACTOR)

**PURSUANT TO STATE LAW - SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNTS CONTAINED IN THIS
SUBCONTRACTOR LIST SHALL NOT BE DISCLOSED UNTIL THE CONTRACT HAS BEEN AWARDED.**

SUBCONTRACTORS LIST

PROJECT TITLE:

Caution: You must read and comply fully with instructions.

[illegible]

We certify that:

1. This list includes all subcontractors as required by the instructions, including those related to the base bid as well as any alternates.
2. We have listed "Self" or "Special Exception" in accordance with the instructions.
3. All subcontractors are appropriately licensed as required by State law.

FIRM:

DATE: _____

SIGNED BY: _____

NOTICE: FAILURE TO SUBMIT THIS FORM, PROPERLY COMPLETED AND SIGNED, AS REQUIRED IN THESE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, SHALL BE GROUNDS FOR OWNERS REFUSAL TO ENTER INTO A WRITTEN CONTRACT WITH BIDDER. ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST BIDDERS BID BOND AS DEEMED APPROPRIATE BY OWNER. ATTACH A SECOND PAGE IF NECESSARY.

FUGITIVE DUST PLAN

The Contractor will fill out the form and file the original with the Division of Air Quality and a copy of the form with the Division of Facilities Construction & Management, prior to the issuance of any notice to proceed.

The Contractor will be fully responsible for compliance with the Fugitive Dust Control Plan, including the adequacy of the plan, any damages, fines, liability, and penalty or other action that results from noncompliance.

Utah Division of Air Quality
April 20, 1999

**GUIDANCE THAT MUST BE CONSIDERED IN DEVELOPING AND SUBMITTING A
DUST CONTROL PLAN FOR COMPLIANCE WITH R307-309-3, 4, 5, 6, 7**

Source Information:

1. Name of your operation (source): provide a name if the source is a construction site.
2. Address or location of your operation or construction site.
3. UTM coordinates or Longitude/Latitude of stationary emission points at your operation.
4. Lengths of the project, if temporary (time period).
5. Description of process (include all sources of dust and fugitive dust). Please, if necessary, use additional sheets of paper for this description. Be sure to mark it as an attachment.
6. Type of material processed or disturbed.
7. Amount of material processed (tons per year, tons per month, lbs./hr., and applicable units).

8. Destination of product (where will the material produced be used or transported, be specific, provide address or specific location), information needed for temporary relocation applicants.
9. Identify the individual who is responsible for the implementation and maintenance of fugitive dust control measures. List name(s), position(s) and telephone number(s).
10. List, and attach copies of any contract lease, liability agreement with other companies that may, or will, be responsible for dust control on site or on the project.

Description of Fugitive Dust Emission Activities
(Things to consider in addressing fugitive dust control strategies.)

1. Type of activities (drilling and blasting, road construction, development construction, earth moving and excavation, handling and hauling materials, cleaning and leveling, etc).
2. List type of equipment generating the fugitive dust.
3. Diagram the location of each activity or piece of equipment on site. Please attach the diagram.
4. Provide pictures or drawings of each activity. Include a drawing of the unpaved/paved road network used to move loads “on” and “off” property.
5. Vehicle miles travels on unpaved roads associated with the activity (average speed).
6. Type of dust emitted at each source (coal, cement, sand, soil, clay, dust, etc.)
7. Estimate the size of the release area at which the activity occurs (square miles). For haul or dirt roads include total miles of road in use during the activity.

Description of Fugitive Dust Emission Controls on Site

Control strategies must be designed to meet 20% opacity or less on site (a lesser opacity may be defined by Approval Order conditions or federal requirements such as NSPS), and control strategies must prevent exceeding 10% opacity from fugitive dust at the property boundary (site boundary) for compliance with R307-309-3.

1. Types of ongoing emission controls proposed for each activity, each piece of equipment, and haul roads.
2. Types of additional dust controls proposed for bare, exposed surfaces (chemical stabilization, synthetic cover, wind breaks, vegetative cover, etc).
3. Method of application of dust suppressant.
4. Frequency of application of dust suppressant.
5. Explain what triggers the use of a special control measure other than routine measures already in place, such as covered loads or measures covered by a permit condition (increase in opacity, high winds, citizen complaints, dry conditions, etc).
6. Explain in detail what control strategies/measures will be implemented off-hours, i.e., Saturdays/Sundays/Holidays, as well as 6 PM to 6 AM each day.

Description of Fugitive Dust Control Off-site

Prevent, to the maximum extent possible, deposition of materials, which may create fugitive dust on public and private paved roads in compliance with R307-309-5, 6, 7.

1. Types of emission controls initiated by your operation that are in place “off” property (application of water, covered loads, sweeping roads, vehicle cleaning, etc.).

2. Proposed remedial controls that will be initiated promptly if materials, which may create fugitive dust, are deposited on public and private paved roads.

Submit the Dust Control Plan to:

Executive Secretary
Utah Air Quality Board
POB 144820
15 North 1950 West
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4820

Phone: (801) 536-4000
FAX: (801) 536-4099

Fugitive Dust Control Plan Violation Report

When a source is found in violation of R307-309-3 or in violation of the Fugitive Dust Control Plan, the source must submit a report to the Executive Secretary within 15 days after receiving a Notice of Violation. The report must include the following information:

1. Name and address of dust source.
2. Time and duration of dust episode.
3. Meteorological conditions during the dust episode.
4. Total number and type of fugitive dust activities and dust producing equipment within each operation boundary. If no change has occurred from the existing dust control plan, the source should state that the activity/equipment is the same.
5. Fugitive dust activities or dust producing equipment that caused a violation of R-307-309-3 or the source's dust control plan.
6. Reasons for failing to control dust from the dust generating activity or equipment.
7. New and/or additional fugitive dust control strategies necessary to achieve compliance with R307-309-3, 4, 5, 6, or 7.
8. If it can not be demonstrated that the current approved Dust Control Plan can result in compliance with R307-309-3 through 7, the Dust Control Plan must be revised so as to demonstrate compliance with 307-309-3 through 7. Within 30 days of receiving a fugitive dust Notice of Violation, the source must submit the revised Plan to the Executive Secretary for review and approval.

Submit the Dust Control Plan to:

Executive Secretary	Phone: (801) 536-4000
Utah Air Quality Board	FAX: (801) 536-4099
POB 144820	
15 North 1950 West	
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4820	

Attachments: DFCM Form FDR R-307-309, Rule 307-309

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT

FOR:

THIS CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT, made and entered into this ____ day of _____, 20__, by and between the DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT, hereinafter referred to as "OWNER", and _____, incorporated in the State of _____ and authorized to do business in the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", whose address is: _____

WITNESSETH: WHEREAS, Owner intends to have Work performed at _____

WHEREAS, Contractor agrees to perform the Work for the sum stated herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, Owner and Contractor for the consideration provided in this Contractor's Agreement, agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. SCOPE OF WORK. The Work to be performed shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents prepared by _____ and entitled _____

All terms used in this Contractor's Agreement shall be as defined in the Contract Documents, and in particular, the General Conditions.

The Contractor Agrees to furnish labor, materials and equipment to complete the Work as required in the Contract Documents which are hereby incorporated by reference. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that all Work shall be performed as required in the Contract Documents and shall be subject to inspection and approval of Owner or its authorized representative. The relationship of the Contractor to the Owner hereunder is that of an independent Contractor.

ARTICLE 2. CONTRACT SUM. The Owner agrees to pay and the Contractor agrees to accept in full performance of this Contractor's Agreement, the sum of _____ DOLLARS AND NO CENTS (\$_____), which is the base bid and which sum also includes the cost of a 100% Performance Bond and a 100% Payment Bond as well as all insurance requirements of the Contractor. Said bonds have already been posted by the Contractor pursuant to State law. The required proof of insurance certificates have been delivered to Owner in accordance with the General Conditions before the execution of this Contractor's Agreement.

ARTICLE 3. TIME OF COMPLETION AND DELAY REMEDY. The Work shall be Substantially Complete within _____ (____) calendar days after the date of the Notice to Proceed. Contractor agrees to pay liquidated damages in the amount of \$_____ per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time until the Contractor achieves Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents, if Contractor's delay makes the damages applicable. The provision for liquidated damages is: (a) to compensate the Owner for delay only; (b) is provided for herein because actual damages can not be readily ascertained at the time of execution of this Contractor's Agreement; (c) is not a penalty; and (d) shall not prevent the Owner from maintaining Claims for other non-delay damages, such as costs to complete or remedy defective Work.

No action shall be maintained by the Contractor or Subcontractor at any tier, against the Owner for damages or other claims due to losses attributable to hindrances or delays from any cause whatsoever, including acts and omissions of the Owner or its officers, employees or agents, except as expressly provided in the General Conditions. The Contractor may receive a written extension of time, signed by the Owner, in which to complete the Work under this Contractor's Agreement in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The Contract Documents consist of this Contractor's Agreement, the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda and Modifications. The Contract Documents shall also include the bidding documents, including the Notice to Contractors, Instructions to Bidders/Proposers and the Bid/Proposal, to the extent not in conflict therewith and other documents and oral presentations that are documented as an attachment to the contract.

All such documents are hereby incorporated by reference herein. Any reference in this Contractor's Agreement to certain provisions of the Contract Documents shall in no way be construed as to lessen the importance or applicability of any other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 5. PAYMENT. The Owner agrees to pay the Contractor from time to time as the Work progresses, but not more than once each month after the date of Notice to Proceed, and only upon Certificate of the Consultant for Work performed during the preceding calendar month, ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of the labor performed and ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of materials furnished in place or on the site. The Contractor agrees to furnish to the Owner invoices for materials purchased and on the site but not installed, for which the Contractor requests payment and agrees to safeguard and protect such equipment or materials and is responsible for the safekeeping thereof and if such be stolen, lost or destroyed, to replace same.

Such evidence of labor performed and materials furnished as the Owner may reasonably require shall be supplied by the Contractor at the time of request for Certificate of Payment on account. Materials for which payment has been made cannot be removed from the job site without Owner's written approval. Five percent (5%) of the earned amount shall be retained from each monthly payment. The retainage, including any additional retainage imposed and the release of any retainage, shall be in accordance with UCA 13-8-5 as amended. Contractor shall also comply with the requirements of UCA 13-8-5, including restrictions of retainage regarding subcontractors and the distribution of interest earned on the retention proceeds. The Owner shall not be responsible for enforcing the Contractor's obligations under State law in fulfilling the retention law requirements with subcontractors at any tier.

ARTICLE 6. INDEBTEDNESS. Before final payment is made, the Contractor must submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that all payrolls, materials bills, subcontracts at any tier and outstanding indebtedness in connection with the Work have been properly paid. Final Payment will be made after receipt of said evidence and final acceptance of the Work by the Owner.

Contractor shall respond immediately to any inquiry in writing by the Owner as to any concern of financial responsibility and Owner reserves the right to request any waivers, releases or bonds from Contractor in regard to any rights of Subcontractors at any tier or any third parties prior to any payment by Owner to Contractor.

ARTICLE 7. ADDITIONAL WORK. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that no money will be paid to the Contractor for additional labor or materials furnished unless a new contract in writing or a Modification hereof for such additional labor or materials has been executed. The Owner specifically reserves the right to modify or amend this Contractor's Agreement and the total sum due hereunder either by enlarging or restricting the scope of the Work.

ARTICLE 8. INSPECTIONS. The Work shall be inspected for acceptance in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 9. DISPUTES. If disputes arise regarding the value of any Work performed, or any Work omitted, or of any extra Work which the Contractor may be required to perform, or respecting any other elements involved in this Contractor's Agreement, said dispute shall be resolved in accordance with Article 4 of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 10. TERMINATION. This Contractor's Agreement may be terminated in accordance with Article 13 of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 11. OWNER'S RIGHT TO WITHHOLD CERTAIN AMOUNT AND MAKE USE THEREOF. The Owner may withhold from payment to the Contractor such amount as, in Owner's judgment, may be necessary to pay just claims against the Contractor or Subcontractor at any tier for labor and services rendered and materials furnished in and about the Work. The Owner may apply such withheld amounts for the payment of such claims in Owner's discretion. In so doing, the Owner shall be deemed the agent of Contractor and payment so made by the Owner shall be considered as payment made under this Contractor's Agreement by the Owner to the Contractor. Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor for any such payment made in good faith. Such payments may be made without prior approval or determination of the claim or claims.

ARTICLE 12. INDEMNIFICATION. The Contractor shall comply with Subparagraph 3.13, "Indemnification", of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 13. ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT. The Contractor shall not assign the Contract without the prior written consent of the Owner, nor shall the Contractor assign any moneys due or to become due as well as any rights under the Contract, without prior written consent of the Owner.

The Contractor and Owner for themselves, their heirs, successors, executors, and administrators, whichever may be applicable, hereby agree to the full performance of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 14. RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES. The Contractor accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Contractor's Agreement and covenants with the Owner to cooperate with the Owner and Consultant and use the Contractor's best skill, efforts and judgment in furthering the interest of the Owner; to furnish efficient business administration and supervision; to make best efforts to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in the best and most expeditious and economic manner consistent with the interests of the Owner.

ARTICLE 15. AUTHORITY TO EXECUTE AND PERFORM AGREEMENT. Contractor and Owner each represent that the execution of this Contractor's Agreement and the performance thereunder is within their respective duly authorized powers.

ARTICLE 16. ATTORNEY FEES AND COSTS. The prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorney fees and costs incurred in any action in the District Court and/or appellate body to enforce this Contractor's Agreement or recover damages or any other action as a result of a breach thereof.

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT
PAGE NO. 4

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Contractor's Agreement on the day and year stated hereinabove.

CONTRACTOR: _____

Signature Date

Title: _____

Please type/print name clearly

State of _____)
County of _____)

On this ____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me, _____, whose identity is personally known to me (or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence) and who by me duly sworn (or affirmed), did say that he (she) is the _____ (title or office) of the firm and that said document was signed by him (her) in behalf of said firm.

(SEAL)

Notary Public

My Commission Expires _____

APPROVED AS TO AVAILABILITY
OF FUNDS:

Financial Manager, Date
Division of Facilities Construction
and Management

**DIVISION OF FACILITIES
CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT**

Date
Manager -
Capital _____

APPROVED AS TO FORM:
ATTORNEY GENERAL
August 20, 2002
By: Alan S. Bachman
Assistant Attorney General

APPROVED FOR EXPENDITURE:

Division of Finance Date

PERFORMANCE BOND
(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal" and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the City of _____ and authorized to transact business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of _____ DOLLARS (\$ _____) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the _____ day of _____, 20____, to construct _____ in the County of _____, State of Utah, Project No. _____, for the approximate sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), which Contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents including, but not limited to, the Plans, Specifications and conditions thereof, the one year performance warranty, and the terms of the Contract as said Contract may be subject to Modifications or changes, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

No right of action shall accrue on this bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the state named herein or the heirs, executors, administrators or successors of the Owner.

The parties agree that the dispute provisions provided in the Contract Documents apply and shall constitute the sole dispute procedures of the parties.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the Provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20____.

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

PRINCIPAL:

By: _____
(Seal)

Title: _____

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

SURETY:

By: _____
Attorney-in-Fact (Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney in-fact of the above-named Surety Company and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

My commission expires: _____
Resides at: _____

NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: August 20, 2002
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

PAYMENT BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal," and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____ authorized to do business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); with its principal office in the City of _____, hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of _____ Dollars (\$ _____) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the _____ day of _____, 20____, to construct _____ in the County of _____, State of Utah, Project No. _____ for the approximate sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), which contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall pay all claimants supplying labor or materials to Principal or Principal's Subcontractors in compliance with the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, of Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and in the prosecution of the Work provided for in said Contract, then, this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

That said Surety to this Bond, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work to be performed thereunder, or the specifications or drawings accompanying same shall in any way affect its obligation on this Bond, and does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work or to the specifications or drawings and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract Documents.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20____.

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

PRINCIPAL:

By: _____ (Seal)

Title: _____

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

SURETY:

By: _____ Attorney-in-Fact (Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above-named Surety Company, and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

My commission expires: _____

Resides at: _____

NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: August 20, 2002
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

CONTRACTOR:

AGENCY OR INSTITUTION:

PROJECT NAME:

PROJECT NUMBER:

CONTRACT NUMBER:

ARCHITECT:

DATE:

CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE NO.	PROPOSAL REQUEST NO.	AMOUNT		DAYS	
		INCREASE	DECREASE	INCREASE	DECREASE

Amount

Days

Date

ORIGINAL CONTRACT			
TOTAL PREVIOUS CHANGE ORDERS			
TOTAL THIS CHANGE ORDER			
ADJUSTED CONTRACT			

Owner and Contractor agree that the terms, contract sum, scope of the Work and time specified in this Change Order shall constitute the full accord and satisfaction, and complete adjustment to the Contract and includes all direct and indirect costs and effects related to, incidental to, and/or reasonably implied from such change in the contract terms, sum, scope of the Work and time.

Contractor: _____

Date

Architect/Engineer: _____

Date

Agency or Institution: _____

Date

DFCM: _____

Date

Funding Verification: _____

Date

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

PROJECT _____ PROJECT NO: _____

AGENCY/INSTITUTION _____

AREA ACCEPTED _____

The Work performed under the subject Contract has been reviewed on this date and found to be Substantially Completed as defined in the General Conditions; including that the construction is sufficiently completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, as modified by any change orders agreed to by the parties, so that the Owner can occupy the Project or specified area of the Project for the use for which it is intended.

The Owner accepts the Project or specified area of the Project as Substantially Complete and will assume full possession of the Project or specified area of the Project at _____ (time) on _____ (date).

The Owner accepts the Project for occupancy and agrees to assume full responsibility for maintenance and operation, including utilities and insurance, of the Project subject to the itemized responsibilities and/or exceptions noted below:

A list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto. The failure to include an item on it does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including authorized changes thereof.

The Contractor shall complete or correct the Work on the list of items appended hereto within _____ calendar days from the above date of issuance of this Certificate.

CONTRACTOR (include name of firm) DATE

CONSULTANT DATE

USING INSTITUTION OR AGENCY DATE

DFCM DATE

cc: Using Agency

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Division	Section Title	Pages
---------------	---------------------	-------

DIVISION 2 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

02240.....	DEWATERING	3
02300.....	EARTHWORK	9
02640.....	– UTILITY TUNNEL	8

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

03300.....	CASTINPLACE CONCRETE.....	16
------------	---------------------------	----

DIVISION 5 - METALS

05500.....	METAL FABRICATIONS	10
------------	--------------------------	----

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15050.....	BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS.....	14
15055.....	MOTORS	5
15060.....	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS.....	12
15071.....	MECHANICAL VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS	5
15075.....	MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION	6
15080.....	MECHANICAL INSULATION	26
15110.....	VALVES	13
15121.....	PIPE EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS	5
15122.....	METERS AND GAGES	5
15182.....	STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING	9
15183.....	STEAM DISTRIBUTION	5
15186.....	STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS.....	4
15446.....	SUMP PUMPS.....	6
15900.....	HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS	6
15950.....	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING	9

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16050.....	BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS	2
16060.....	GROUNDING AND BONDING.....	2
16124.....	MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES.....	3
16130.....	RACEWAYS AND BOXES.....	2
.....	15Kv DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM	2

SECTION 02240 - DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. This Section includes construction and permanent dewatering. The permanent dewatering system is shown on the drawings. Temporary dewatering for construction shall be provided by the Contractor.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dewatering Performance: Temporary dewatering design is by the Contractor. Furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain the permanent and temporary dewatering system to control ground-water flow into excavations and permit construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.
 - 1. Maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, that excavation does not flood, and that damage to subgrades and permanent structures is prevented.
 - 2. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
 - 3. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings adjacent to excavation.
 - 4. Remove temporary dewatering system if no longer needed.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings for Information of temporary dewatering system. Show arrangement, locations, and details of system and means of discharge and disposal of water.
 - 1. Include a written report outlining control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problems arise.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by dewatering operations.
- D. Record drawings at Project closeout identifying and locating capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions performed during dewatering.
 - 1. Note locations and capping depth of wells and well points.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with water disposal requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site before dewatering begins.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by the Owner or Engineer and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
- B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by geotechnical engineer. Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.
 - 1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering.
 - 2. The geotechnical report is included elsewhere in the Project Manual.
- C. Survey adjacent structures and improvements, employing a qualified professional engineer or land surveyor, establishing exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.
 - 1. During dewatering, regularly resurvey benchmarks , maintaining an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify the Engineer if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (See Section 02640)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.
 - 1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site and surrounding area.
 - 2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

- B. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed walkways if required by CEU.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Along with the permanent manhole and pump system, install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.
- B. Before excavating below ground-water level, place system into operation to lower water to specified levels. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed, or until dewatering is no longer required.
- C. Provide an adequate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Install sufficient dewatering equipment to drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
- D. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
- E. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails. If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of dewatering system, restore damaged structures and foundation soils at no additional expense to Owner.
 - 1. Remove any temporary dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches below overlying construction.
 - 2. Damages: Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering operations.

END OF SECTION 02240

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

SECTION 02300 - EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Preparing subgrades for walks, pavements, lawns and grasses, and exterior plants.
 - 2. Base course for concrete walks and pavements.
 - 3. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches except utility tunnel.
 - 4. Excavating and backfilling trenches for buried mechanical and electrical utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
 - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by the Engineer. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
 - 2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by the Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by the Engineer, shall be without additional compensation.
- C. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- D. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1 cu. yd. trench and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

- E. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- F. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- G. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following used in the Project:
 - 1. Each type of plastic warning tape.
 - 2. Geotextile.
 - 3. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.
 - 4. Geofoam.
- B. Samples: 12-by-12-inch Sample of subdrainage geotextile.
- C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:
 - 1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
 - 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 1557 for each **[on-site]** **[and]** **[borrow]** soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
- D. Preexcavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations. Submit before earthwork begins.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Blasting shall not be allowed.
- B. Testing and inspection shall be per Section 02640.
- C. Preexcavation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site before work begins.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by the Engineer and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Notify the Engineer and the Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without the Engineer's and the Owner's written permission.
 3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.
- B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. See Section 02640, Paragraph 2, for material descriptions.

2.2 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL

- A. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Low-density, self-compacting, flowable concrete material as follows:
1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II or III.
 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
 3. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 4. Foaming Agent: ASTM C 869.
 5. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.
 6. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Produce conventional-weight, controlled low-strength material with 80-psi compressive strength when tested according to ASTM C 495.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:
- B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:
1. Red Concrete: Electric.
 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 4. Blue: Water systems.
 5. Green: Sewer systems.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Preparation of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface is specified in Division 2 Section "Site Clearing."
- C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 2 Section "Site Clearing," during earthwork operations.
- D. Provide protective insulating materials to protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
 - 2. Install a dewatering system[, per Section 02240 to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

3.3 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 - 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Clearance: 6 inches each side of pipe or conduit.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 - 1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter and flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 - 2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
 - 3. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- D. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe elevation to allow for bedding course. Hand excavate for bell of pipe.
 - 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.6 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify the Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Engineer determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below slabs and pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in two directions. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 - 2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by the Engineer, and replace with compacted backfill as directed.
- D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
- E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by the Engineer, without additional compensation.

3.7 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by the Engineer.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by the Engineer.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing as directed by the Engineer or Owner. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 5. Removing trash and debris.
 6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.10 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with backfill per Section 02640; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 03300.
- D. Provide 4-inch- thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase.
- E. Place and compact initial backfill, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.
 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

- F. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.
- G. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while installing and removing shoring and bracing.
- H. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- I. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.11 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
 - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.13 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557:
 - 1. Under structures, building slabs, walkways, trenches, steps, and pavements, compact each layer of backfill material at 95 percent.

2. Under lawn or unpaved areas, compact each layer of backfill material at 90 percent.

3.14 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.
- B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- C. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
 1. Paved Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least 1 test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area, but in no case fewer than 3 tests.
 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than 2 tests.
 3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 150 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than 2 tests.
- D. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.16 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by the Engineer; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.17 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil and waste material, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property when uncovered.
- B. Storage: Place material to be used as backfill in the Project at designated storage areas on Owner's property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by the Owner or Engineer.
 1. Remove waste material, including soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 02300

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

SECTION 02640 – UTILITY TUNNEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. This Section covers furnishing all materials, accessories, tools, services transportation, labor and supervision required for excavation, backfill, drainage and installation of a corrugated metal pipe utility tunnel and all appurtenant work to provide a complete system as shown on the Drawings.
- B. This Section includes the following items:
 - 1. Corrugated round metal tunnel pipe
 - 2. Attached connections
 - 3. Connecting bands, fitting, gaskets, fittings and related accessories
 - 4. Pipe coatings
 - 5. Trench excavation, bedding and backfill for the pipe
 - 6. Trench and pipe drainage system

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All work associated with materials and material placement for the project is subject to approval by the Owner and the Engineer. Work not in compliance to the Drawings or this Section shall be replaced or repaired as directed by the Engineer.
- B. Materials called out on the Drawings and in this Section shall be placed as specified herein and per the manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Contract Drawings shall have precedence over Contract Specifications involving conflicting information. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of discrepancies in Contract documents for clarification. The Contractor shall not receive additional compensation for work associated with discrepancies shown on the Drawings.
- D. The Contractor shall facilitate inspections of the construction site, material source locations and pipe fabrication plant at any time by the Owner, Engineer or their representatives.
- E. "Subsurface Investigation, Proposed Central Tunnel Replacement, College of Eastern Utah" and "Proposed Central Tunnel Replacement Alternate Route" geotechnical reports by Earthfax Engineering, Inc. dated December 10, 2003, and January 28, 2004 have been prepared for this Project. The Owner is not responsible for information included in the reports that are not part of Contract Drawings or Specifications.
- F. The Contractor shall contact the Engineer or Owner immediately for direction when utilities or other interferences not shown on the Drawings are encountered. Work associated with items not shown on the Drawings shall be compensated as "extra Work."

- G. The Contractor shall employ a qualified surveyor and be responsible to establish construction bench marks from bench marks indicated on the drawings and to maintain location and elevation of items shown on the Drawings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Five copies of the following items shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.
 - 1. Description of all materials to be included as part of the pipe and material placed around the pipe, including imported backfill and any shoring required. Materials shall not be ordered nor work started that may be impacted by a submittal until the submittal is approved by the Engineer. Review time necessary for the Engineer review shall be one week minimum.
 - 2. The pipe manufacturer's certification per ASTM A 929, Paragraph 12, shall be submitted (sent) to the Engineer within three days after fabrication of individual sections of pipe.
 - 3. Material description and properties for material intended for use other than those included in this Section. Substitute materials for those included in this Section shall not be used without approval of the Engineer.
 - 4. Construction schedule and pipe placement plan and modifications (see Paragraph 1.5).

1.5 REFERENCED DOCUMENT

- A. ASTM Standards

- 1. A 706/A
 - 2. A 760
 - 3. A 762
 - 4. A 929
 - 5. C 361
 - 6. C 990
 - 7. D 1557

- B. AASHTO Standards

- 1. T 249

- C. Manual of Steel Construction, Ninth Edition (AISC)

1.6 SCHEDULE

- A. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer and Owner a placement plan and construction schedule one week after Contract award. The schedule shall be updated weekly and changes in the schedule or placement plan shall be submitted to the Engineer and Owner.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 UTILITY TUNNEL PIPE

- A. Tunnel pipe shall be fabricated as follows:

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

1. Round steel helical corrugated pipe with reformed ends of annular corrugations per ASTM A 929.
2. Ten gage (0.138 inches) plate thickness forming smooth continuous curves and tangents with a pitch of 3 inches and a depth of 1 inch.
3. Forty foot long standard sections.
4. Seams shall be as follows:

(a) Continuous lock pipe seams where there is no seam type indicated on the Drawings with the following:

- (1) Placed with mastic sealant or an "O" ring gasket placed using the manufacturer's recommended lubricant.
- (2) The edges of the steel sheet within the cross section of the lock seam shall lap 5/8 inches minimum and the lap surface shall be in full contact.
- (3) The profile of the steel sheet shall include a retaining offset adjacent to the 180 degree fold, per ASSHTO T 249, of one sheet thickness on one side of the lock seam or 1/2 sheet thickness on both sides of the lock seam.
- (4) There shall be no visible metal cracks, loss of metal-to-metal contact or excessive angularity on the interior of the 180 degree metal fold of finished lock seams.
- (5) The tensile strength shall be 880 lbs/inch width minimum normal to and across the lock seam.
- (6) Re-rolled lock seam to form angular corrugations at joints shall not contain any visible cracks in the base and the tensile strength shall be 528 lbs/inch width minimum.
- (7) Sampling and testing continuous lock seams shall be per AASHTO T 249.

(b) Continuous welded seams where indicated on the Drawings with the following:

- (1) Full length of seams shall have full penetration welding.

B. Coupling bands shall have the following:

1. Annular semi-corrugated standard bolt and Hugger H330 angular coupling band, or equal, and per ASTM A 760/A.
2. Made of base metal complying with requirements of the pipe steel sheets.
3. Band plate thickness shall be 14 gage minimum, have the same dimensions as the corrugations in the pipe ends being connected and be a minimum of 18 inches in width.
4. Gasket to be 1-1/2 inch Bidco C-56, or equal, pre-formed butyl mastic sealant per ASTM C 990.
5. Bolt holes shall be 1/16 inch larger than the bolt diameter per AISC requirements.

C. Pipe assembly with attachments and components shall have the following coating:

1. Zinc-coated (galvanized).
2. Provide a lubricant on bolt and nut threads.
3. Coat the bolt head and nut surfaces that come in contact with couplings and the coupling band surfaces that come in contact with bolts and nuts with zinc-silicate paint over the galvanized coated surface.

D. Pipe assemblies shall meet ASSHTO M 198 water tightness test requirements by sustaining 10 psi minimum pressure for a 10 minute period with no leakage when placed.

2.2 BEDDING AND DRAINAGE GRAVEL

- A. Utility tunnel bedding shall be 2 inch maximum screened gravel or crushed stone material with less than 10% passing #4 U.S. Standard Screen.
- B. Drainage gravel surrounding the drain under the concrete invert inside the tunnel shall be ½ inch screened gravel (“pea gravel”).
- C. Geotextile fabric material to surround the bedding shall be Mirafi 180N geotextile fabric, an 8 ounce non-woven fabric with a thickness of 90 mils.

2.3 DRAINAGE SYSTEMS PIPE

- A. Drainage pipe placed under the concrete invert of the tunnel shall be 1 inch diameter Schedule 80 perforated polyvinyl chloride plastic (PVC).
- B. Drainage pipe placed under the utility tunnel, outside of the utility tunnel, shall be 6 inch diameter Schedule 80 perforated polyvinyl chloride (PVC).

2.4 BACKFILL

- A. Structural backfill shall be engineered fill per UDOT structural backfill requirements or shall consist of washed granular stone that does not contain frozen material or organic matter and with the following gradation:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Gradation Limits (% Passing)</u>
1 inch	100
½ inch	79-91
No. 4	49-61
No.16	27-35
No. 50	15-35
No. 200	7-11

- B. “On site soil” shall be material excavated on site. To be used as backfill on site soil shall be dried as required to obtain compaction requirements prior to placement in trenches or other areas.

2.5 UTILITY TUNNEL INVERT AND JOINT COLLARS

- A. Tunnel invert and joint collars shall be concrete per Section 03300.
- B. Tunnel collar anchors shall be a steel helical pier system manufactured by A.B. Chance Company, or approved equal , with the following:
 - 1. Standard pier cap.
 - 2. 50 kip ultimate tensile force capacity installed.
 - 3. Length of anchors shall be approximated based on geotechnical reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Existing utilities shown on the drawings shall be located with “hand” excavation and protected from receiving damage, as required, through the duration of the Project. See Section 02300.
- B. Excavated material to be re-used or removed at a later date shall be stored on site and enclosed with a fence as directed by the Owner. Material storage shall be at least 10 feet from the shoulder of the trench.
- C. Excavated material not to be reused shall be removed from the site within 3 days of excavation and disposed of legally.
- D. Trench walls shall be sloped 1 vertical to 1.5 horizontal (1V:1.5H) as recommended in the geotechnical investigation report. Shoring shall be provided as required per OSHA and State requirements.
- E. Drainage shall be directed away from excavated areas and de-watering shall be provided as required to prevent standing water and to place bedding and tunnel pipe.
- F. The minimum width of a trench shall be the outside width of the pipe.
- G. The maximum length of open trench excavation (trench not containing tunnel pipe) shall be 60 feet. Two sites is the maximum number of open excavations allowed for tunnel pipe and manholes at any time.
- H. A representative from Earthfax Engineering Inc. shall be present at the start of excavation and as required through construction as directed by the Owner and at no cost to the Contractor.
- I. A ladder, ramp, or other safe means of egress shall be located in excavated areas over four feet in depth, such that a maximum of 25 feet of lateral travel is required to exit.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. All construction of the tunnel and associated items shall be fenced during construction. See drawings for construction limits.
- B. The fence shall be 6'-0 high minimum and constructed of corrugated metal or other Engineer approved material providing a continuous barrier without sharp projections. The fence shall be supported to resist wind forces and not be easily moved by hand.
- C. Gates shall be provided in the fence for construction access. They shall be locked when not in use and monitored during construction to prevent access except for Contractor employees.
- D. There shall be signs mounted at gates and along the fence at 50 feet maximum spacing reading “DANGER - KEEP OUT.”

3.3 GEOTECHNICAL FABRIC

- A. Geotechnical fabric shall cover the bedding subgrade surface of smooth, solid undisturbed soil. Low areas shall be filled with bedding material. There shall be no water, spongy on the subgrade, nor any spongy spots, exposed large boulders or frozen areas in the subgrade.

- B. Geotechnical fabric shall be placed around the bedding and, along with the tunnel pipe and manhole walls, completely surround the bedding, except ends of pipe sections unattached to new tunnel pipe. Fabric shall be placed to cover these ends. Ends of fabric sections shall be overlapped or extended beyond the bedding 18 inches minimum.
- C. Drain piping shall exit through the fabric near Manhole 3.

3.4 BEDDING

- A. Bedding shall be pre-shaped to fit the tunnel pipe, placed in 6 inch lifts and be compacted with three passes minimum of a vibratory compactor.
- B. Bedding shall be placed evenly on each side of the entire length of tunnel pipe to a minimum depth of 3'-6" above the pipe invert. The width of the bedding shall match the trench width.
- C. Drainage pipe shall be placed at the lowest point of the bedding with 6 inches of bedding cover below the pipe.

3.5 TUNNEL PIPE

- A. Pipe shall be handled, transported and stored to prevent damage. There shall be no modifications made to any pipe after it leaves the fabrication site. Pipe shall not be dragged or rolled over any surface. The Contractor shall inspect the pipe after each handling. Any damage shall be immediately reported to the Engineer and repaired or replaced as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Pipe shall be placed per the manufacturer's recommendations in pre-shaped bedding and with no voids in the backfill along the pipe.
- C. Adjoining pipe shall have a 1/2 inch gap maximum and the ends shall not vary by more than 3/8 inch in diameter or 1-1/4 inch in circumference at placement. The internal diameter of the pipe shall not be reduced by more than 2 inches at any location after backfill placement. The Contractor is responsible for providing pipe elongation at placement if it is felt necessary to comply with tolerance requirements.
- D. Failure to install pipe properly shall be cause for rejection and replacement of the pipe system. Reasons for rejection are as follows:
 - 1. Out of tolerance
 - 2. Variation from centerline greater than 3 inches
 - 3. Variation from invert elevation greater than 1 inch
 - 4. Dents in metal
 - 5. Damaged coating
 - 6. Ragged metal edges
 - 7. Defective welds
- E. Field welding of pipe after coating shall not be permitted.

3.6 TUNNEL COLLAR

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

- A. Tunnel collars shall be placed as shown on the drawings along with the following:
 - 1. One anchor shall be pull tested on site with an embedded length provided to resist the tensile force required. The torque required to place the tested pier shall be measured and provided for all the other anchors to determine their length. All testing and torque measurements shall be by the contractor

3.7 BACKFILL

- A. Backfill shall be placed evenly on each side of pipe.
- B. Backfill over placed tunnel pipe sections shall be started as soon as possible to minimize the exposure of open trenching.
- C. Backfill shall be compacted at +/- 2 percent of the optimum moisture content in 8 inch loose lifts for heavy compaction equipment and 4 inch lifts for hand operated tampers. Compaction shall be 95 percent minimum for structural backfill and 90 percent minimum in other areas per ASTM D 1557.
- D. Within a 1:1 slope of walkways, other pavement and under structures backfill shall be structural backfill. In other areas on site soil may be used as backfill.
- E. Finish grade elevations shall be as indicated on the drawings to form a smooth, even surface.

3.8 CONCRETE INVERT

- A. A concrete invert shall be placed along the bottom of the tunnel pipe per Section 03300.
- B. A drainage pipe covered with drainage gravel shall be placed below the invert.

3.9 DRAINAGE SYSTEM

- A. A 6 inch diameter, schedule 80 perforated drainage pipe shall be placed in the tunnel pipe trench bedding for drainage. The pipe shall be placed adjacent to the tunnel pipe with the invert below the tunnel pipe with elevations as shown on the drawings.
- B. A one inch diameter, schedule 80 drainage pipe shall be placed in the tunnel pipe under the invert, along the flow line. There shall be a minimum of 1 inch of drainage gravel cover above and 6 inches on each side of the pipe.
- C. Drainage pipe shall be placed with the perforations facing down and unobstructed.

PART 4 - TESTING AND INSPECTION

4.1 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall provide access and assistance to the Owner and Engineer at their request for all inspections and testing.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

- B. Work or material not meeting the requirements of the drawings or this Section shall be repaired or replaced as directed by the Engineer at no cost to the Owner, including the cost for retesting.

4.2 INSPECTION

- A. The Contractor and material fabricators shall notify the Owner of scheduled activities. The specific activities and prior notice time shall be transmitted to the Contractor by the Owner during the project.

4.3 TESTING

- A. Testing shall be provided by the Owner, except retesting of replaced or repaired work or material shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 02640

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. This Section covers furnishing all material, equipment, accessories, tools, services, transportation, labor and supervision required for the supply and installation of cast in place concrete.

1.3 CONCRETE

- A. Concrete shall be normal weight (145 pcf) ready-mixed concrete with a compressive strength (f'c) of not less than 4000 psi at 28 days.

1.4 ITEMS INCLUDED

- A. This specification includes the following items:
 - 1. Concrete for foundations and structures
 - 2. Concrete for slabs on grade
 - 3. Reinforcement
 - 4. Formwork
 - 5. Embedded items, including anchor rods (anchor bolts)

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All work is subject to approval by the Owner and the Engineer. Work not in compliance to the Drawings or this Section shall be replaced or repaired as directed by the Engineer. Work indicated to be completed "as directed" shall to be completed as directed by the Engineer.
- B. Materials called out on the Drawings and in this Section shall be placed as specified herein and per the manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of discrepancies.
- C. Contract Drawings shall have precedence over Contract Specifications involving conflicting information.
- D. Cutting, patching or modifying completed work shall not be done without approval.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Work and material indicated to be "approved," "subject to approval," or "submit for approval" shall be submitted with all related pertinent information to the Engineer. Action on these items shall not be taken until notified by the Engineer.

- B. Five (5) copies of the following shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval;
1. Design of concrete mixes in accordance with this Section and ACI 301, Chapter 3. List all
 2. materials including a description, property values and a compliance statement for Standards stated in this Section
 3. Reinforcing steel and embedded items shop drawings, bar lists and bending and erection drawings. Two (2) sets of these documents shall accompany the first load of reinforcing delivered to the job site.
 4. Test reports and material certifications as noted elsewhere in this Section and/or on the Drawings.
 5. One (1) reproducible of the final reinforcing steel and embedded items shop drawings shall be forwarded to the Engineer when they are issued to the shop.
 6. Placement procedure and protection plan for Hot and Cold Weather Concreting under conditions described in Paragraphs 3.12 or 3.13.
 7. Concrete curing method.
 8. The concrete supplier shall furnish the certification specified in Paragraph 14 of ASTM C94.
- C. Substitute materials shall be submitted for use as follows:
1. The contractor shall submit five copies of the material description and it's properties to the Engineer for material intended for use other than those included in this Section.
 2. Substitute materials shall not be used without approval.
 3. Material shall not be ordered nor work started that may be impacted by a submittal until the submittal is approved. Review time necessary for the Engineer may be requested with one week being minimum.

1.7 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. The following codes and standards of the latest revision shall be considered as part of this specification:
1. American Concrete Institute, ACI 318, Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
 2. ACI 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
 3. ACI 304, Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete.
 4. ACI 305, Recommended Practice for Hot Weather Concreting.
 5. ACI 306, Recommended Practice for Cold Weather Concreting.
 6. ACI 315, Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures.
 7. ACI 347, Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork.
 8. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), as noted.
 9. American Welding Society D12.1, Recommended Practices for Welding Reinforcing Steel, Metal Inserts, and Connections in Reinforced Concrete Construction.
 10. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI), as noted.
 11. International Building Code, 2000 Edition.

1.8 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

- A. Materials indicated on the Drawings that are not included in this Section shall be considered part of this Section and subject to its requirements.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 CEMENT

- A. All cement shall be Portland Cement conforming to ASTM C150, Type II or III cement. The maximum amount of tricalcium aluminate in the cement shall be 8 percent.

2.2 WATER

- A. Water used in mixing shall be clean and free from deleterious amounts of acids, alkalis, organic matter, or other impurities likely to be injurious to concrete.

2.3 ADMIXTURES

- A. Chemical Admixtures shall conform to ASTM C 494, "Chemical Admixtures for Concrete." They shall maintain or improve properties of the original design mix and equal or exceed ASTM C494, Type D.

- B. Mineral:

- 1. Fly Ash Pozzolan: Meeting the requirements of ASTM C618, Class F or C and with a loss on ignition (LOI) of 3 percent maximum.
 - 2. Silica Fume (Microsilica): Force 10,000 by Grace

- C. Chemical:

- 1. Chemical admixture shall not contain calcium chloride nor shall calcium chloride be used as an admixture. All chemical admixtures used shall be from the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Air Entraining Agents
 - (a) Meeting the requirements of ASTM C260.
 - (b) Quality standard - Daravair or Darex II AEA by WR Grace.
 - 3. Water Reducer
 - (a) Meeting the requirements of ASTM C494, Type D.
 - (b) Standard - Daracem 50/55, WRDA-64 or WRDA-82 by WR Grace.
 - 4. Water Reducer, Set Retarder
 - (a) Meet requirements of ASTM C494, Type D.
 - (b) Quality Standard - Daratard-17 or Daretard-40 by WR Grace.
 - 5. High Range Water Reducer
 - (a) Meet requirements of ASTM C494, Type F or G.
 - (b) Quality Standard - Daratard-100 or WRDA-19 by WR Grace.

6. Non-chloride Accelerator

- (a) Meet requirements of ASTM C494, Type C.
- (b) Quality Standard - Daraset or Polarset by WR Grace.

7. Corrosion Inhibitor

2.4 MCI – 2000 by Cortec

2.5 AGGREGATE

- A. Fine aggregate shall conform to ASTM C33, “Concrete Aggregates,” except for gradation which shall be as follows:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
3/8 inch	100
No. 4	95-100
No. 16	65-95
No. 50	7-30
No. 100	= 7 %

- B. Coarse aggregate shall conform to ASTM C33, “Concrete Aggregates,” with one inch to No. 4 size gradation. Aggregate size and gradation shall be modified as required for pumped concrete.

2.6 MIX DESIGN

- A. All concrete shall meet the durability and quality requirements specified in ACI 318, Chapters 4 and 5 and conform to ASTM C94.
- B. Method of proportioning shall be in accordance with ACI 211.1, “Recommended Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal and Heavy Weight Concrete.”
- C. The determination of the water-cement ratio to attain the required strength shall be in accordance with ACI 301, Method 2 (For combinations of materials previously evaluated or to be established by trial mixes), and with ACI 211.1. The maximum water-cement ratio (by weight) shall be 0.40 for suspended slabs and 0.45 for other concrete. The minimum cement content shall be 5-1/2 sacks per cubic yard.
- D. All concrete shall be air-entrained. Air entrainment shall be 3.5 to 6.5 percent.
- E. The maximum slump of concrete shall be 3 inches for suspended slabs and 4 inches for other concrete prior to use of a water reducing agent and eight inches maximum with the use of a water reducing agent.
- F. Mixing, transporting and placing concrete shall conform to applicable portions of ACI 211, ACI 212 and ACI 304 and as specified herein.
- G. The maximum amount of cement that may be substituted with a pozzolan is 15 percent of the total design cement weight.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT

A. Deformed Bars

1. Deformed reinforcing steel bars shall conform to ASTM A615, Grade 60, unless noted otherwise. Bars shall be tagged with mark number and size before shipment.
2. Reinforcing steel shall be detailed and fabricated in accordance to ACI 315.
3. The fabricator shall prepare complete placement drawings and bending schedules.

B. Coated Bars

1. Reinforcing bars shall be either galvanized or epoxy coated where indicated on the Drawings
2. Galvanized coated reinforcement shall be Class I hot dipped zinc coated after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A767. Galvanized surfaces damaged prior to placement of concrete shall be repaired in accordance with ASTM A780.
3. Epoxy coated reinforcement shall be coated in accordance with ASTM A775. Epoxy surfaces damaged prior to placement of concrete shall be repaired with "3M Scottcoat 306."

C. Welded Wire Fabric

1. Welded Wire Fabric shall conform to "Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement" ASTM A185.

D. Steel Wire

1. All cold-drawn steel wire for concrete reinforcement shall be in accordance with ASTM A82.

E. Synthetic Fiber Secondary Reinforcement

1. Synthetic reinforcing fibers shall be collated fibrillated polypropylene, as manufactured by Fibermesh, Inc.

F. Accessories

1. Accessories shall conform to CRSI Manual of Standard Practice of Reinforced Concrete Construction. Include all devices necessary for proper placing, spacing, supporting, and fastening steel reinforcement in place. Accessories shall be galvanized after fabrication if underside of concrete will be exposed.

G. Concrete Squares (Precast Reinforcing Chairs)

1. Squares shall be approximately two inches square and of a thickness adequate to provide the cover for the reinforcing steel as called for on the plans. The squares shall be made using a mixture of one part Portland Cement to three parts sand (fine aggregate) and the tie wires shall be cast integrally with each square.

2.8 FORM WORK

A. Design

1. Formwork shall be designed for loads and lateral pressures outlined in Chapter 1, Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork (ACI 347) and wind loading specified by the controlling building official. Formwork design and construction are the responsibility of the Contractor.

B. Forms

1. Forms shall be constructed of wood, steel, or other approved material. Material shall be chosen based on strength and concrete finish requirements.

2.9 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Anchor Rods (Anchor Bolts) and Sleeves

1. Anchor rods shall conform to ASTM F1554, Grade 36, and be furnished with two heavy hex nuts and one washer at the exposed end and one heavy hex nut at the embedded end. Sleeves, if indicated on the drawings, shall be of high impact plastic or Schedule 40 (Standard Weight) steel pipe with sleeve bottom closures of mild steel. Anchor rod threads shall be N.C. Class 1 fit. Welding shall be in accordance with AWS recommended practice.
2. Anchor rods less than 1-1/4 inch diameter may be an adhesive anchor system by Hilti or Power Fasteners, or equal.

B. Embedded Metals

1. Curb angles, frames, beams, ducts, etc. shall be fabricated with material conforming to ASTM A36 and be in accordance with "Structural and Miscellaneous Steel" Section of this Specification. Embedded items shall be galvanized per ASTM A153.
 - (a) Curb angles, frames, beams, etc., shall have suitable anchors securely welded on centers not exceeding two feet. Anchors shall also be positioned within 6 inches of ends and corners. All joints, corners, splices, etc. shall be seal welded and exposed surfaces shall be ground flush. All metal surfaces shall be free from scale, rust, oil, grease and other contaminants and those surfaces not intended for contact with concrete shall be coated with a zinc chromate primer.
 - (b) The fabricated length of pipe sleeves shall be equal to the thickness of concrete they penetrate. Ends of pipe sleeves shall be cut square and flush with the face of concrete. Pipe sleeves shall be secured against movement by welding a ring or flange around the outside midpoint of the sleeve.
 - (c) Ducts shall be fabricated as shown on the Drawings.

C. Waterstop

1. Waterstop shall be "Swellstop" by Greenstreak.

2.10 SLAB JOINTS

- A. Expansion joint "filler" shall be 2" thick and be in accordance to ASTM D1751 for bituminous type or ASTM D1752 or ASTM D2628 for non-bituminous type.
- B. Sealant for control and expansion joints shall be Sikaflex-2c by Sika or THC 900 or 901 Sealant by Tremco conforming to ASTM D920. Sealant used in expansion joints requiring backer rods

shall be a non-priming urethane sealant conforming to ASTM C 920.

- C. Backer rod for expansion joints shall be 1/8 inch larger in diameter than the joint width and be compressible.

2.11 ASSOCIATED PRODUCTS

A. Subsurface Covering (Vapor Barrier)

- 1. Polyethylene sheeting 6 mil (0.006") thick natural clear conforming to Commercial Standard CS 238 or ASTM D 2103.

B. Bonding Agent

- 1. Bonding agent shall be per Section 03315. If Section 03315 is not included in the Specification bonding agent shall be "Weld-Crete" by Larsen Products Corp.

C. Evaporation Retardant

- 1. Confilm by ChemRex Inc.
- 2. E-Con by L&M Construction Chemicals
- 3. SureFilm J-74 by Dayton Superior

D. Curing and Curing/Sealing Compounds

- 1. Curing compounds shall be curing/sealing compounds conforming to ASTM C309 with 30 percent solids minimum.
 - (a) Kure-N-Seal 30 by Sonneborn (ChemRex Inc.).
 - (b) Cure & Seal 31% by Seamons Corp.

E. Abrasive Aggregate

- 1. Aggressive aggregate for non-slip surfaces shall consist of not less than 55 percent aluminum-oxide or silicon-carbide abrasive ceramically bonded to form a porous homogeneous material which bonds with Portland Cement and does not affect the compressive strength of the concrete. The aggregate shall have an abrasive hardness of not less than 40 in accordance to the wear resistance test in the National Bureau of Standards Report "BMS 98."

F. Colored Concrete

- 1. One pound of RD-3097 Red Oxide Color by C. K. Williams and Company shall be added to each cubic yard of concrete.

G. Floor Hardener

- 1. Floor hardener shall be non-metallic "Hard Top" by Symons Corporation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. In no case shall concrete be placed on muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.
- B. All wood scraps and debris shall be removed from the areas in which concrete is to be placed.
- C. All areas where concrete is to be placed shall be thoroughly cleaned to ensure proper placement and bonding.
- D. Forms and subgrade shall be wetted and all standing water removed prior to placing concrete.
- E. All transporting and handling equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

3.2 FORMWORK

A. Installation

- 1. Forms shall be constructed to the shape, line, and grade required and shall be maintained sufficiently rigid to prevent deformation under load, including placing and compacting of concrete. Set forms and screens for floor and decks to provide uniform slopes to drains and positive drainage for exterior slabs and steps. Forms shall be tight enough to prevent leakage of mortar. Formwork shall be secured to prevent sagging, yielding, bulging, depressions, waves, or other defects in the finished work. Forms shall be smooth and free from warp. Temporary openings shall be provided at base of column and wall forms for cleaning and inspection. All debris including mud shall be removed before placing concrete. Use of patented prefabricated panel sections for forming straight wall sections shall receive prior approval of type and procedure including type of ties to be used. Lumber once used shall be carefully cleaned and oiled before reuse.

B. Earth Surfaces

- 1. Earth sides may be utilized if clean cut and stable at time of concrete placing. Horizontal earth surfaces must be free organics, debris and surface water and must be undisturbed or compacted to 95% density in accordance with ASTM D1557.

C. Chamfering

- 1. Exposed corners of concrete shall have a $\frac{3}{4}$ inch chamfer.

D. Form Treatment

- 1. Board Forms: Keep wet previous to placing concrete; wet thoroughly just before placing.
- 2. Plywood Forms: For surfaces to be painted use a compatible bond breaker. Coat other surfaces with stainless form oil, placing the minimum quantity required for satisfactory removal.
- 3. Metal Forms: Use a release compound.
- 4. Treatment methods are subject to approval.

E. Form Removal

1. Side forms of walls and beams can be removed after 1 to 3 days. Load-supporting forms and shoring shall not be removed until after 7 days or two-thirds of designed 28 day compressive strength is obtained or the 7-day test cylinders have been tested and results indicate an average strength adequate to support the load imposed on the concrete. All forms shall be completely removed after setting of concrete together with all temporary supports, etc., employed for construction purposes. Forms shall be readily removable without hammering or prying against the concrete. Days having temperatures below 40 degrees F are not to be counted for form removal unless thermal protection for the concrete has been provided.

3.3 REINFORCEMENT

A. Splicing

1. Bar splices shall be in accordance with ACI 318 Chapter 12. Any deviation requires approval..
2. When welded splices are specified on the Drawings, the welding shall conform to AWS D12.1. Unless specified, welding of reinforcement is prohibited.
3. Splices in welded wire fabric shall be made by lapping a minimum of one spacing of the outermost cross wires of each fabric sheet plus two inches.

B. Installation

1. Before being placed, reinforcing shall be free from loose flaky rust, oil, grease, mud, or other coating, including ice that would reduce or destroy the bond. Reinforcement shall be accurately placed and properly secured in position by precast concrete squares, metal chairs or spacers. The use of heat to bend or straighten reinforcing is not permitted unless a procedure for heating reinforcement is approved. Tolerances, spacing, splices, and concrete protection shall conform with Chapter 7 and 12 of the ACI 318 Building Code.

C. Ties

1. Reinforcement shall be accurately placed and securely tied at all intersections and splices with 18 gauge black annealed wire, and shall be securely held in position during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, squares, or other approved supports. Wire tie ends shall point away from the form. The number, type, and spacing of supports shall conform to ACI 315 Manual.

D. Stirrups

1. All stirrups, except ties, shall be held in place by two spacer bars extending the full length of the beam or girder.

E. Mesh

1. Reinforcing mesh shall be installed by one of the following methods to obtain the spacing indicated on the drawings:

- (a) Deposit a layer of concrete and strike off at the level required for the indicated spacing. Lay the mesh on the struck-off surface, place reinforcing bars, if required, and then continue pouring to full slab thickness. Use this method only when position of mesh is critical, as specified on the drawings or as directed.
- (b) Place mesh on preformed concrete blocks wired to the mesh, pour concrete, and adjust mesh as required. This is the preferred method when exact positioning is not specified as critical.

F. Slabs

1. Re-entrant corners and each face of penetrations shall have one #5 deformed bar extending 36 inches past the face, except for elevated slab and wall penetrations, where the bar shall extend the full short span length. Bars used as dowels in joints shall be 5/8 inch diameter plain round bars, 2 feet long, capped on one end and spaced 24 inches on center.

G. Synthetic Fiber Secondary Reinforcement

1. When indicated on the drawings, synthetic fiber secondary reinforcement shall be added to the concrete mix to provide concrete crack control.

3.4 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for coordination of the trades to obtain necessary data and information for location and placement of embedded items..

B. Anchor Rods (Anchor Bolts)

1. Anchor rods shall be set true to the lines and grades shown on the drawings and shall be set plumb and be securely braced to prevent displacement during placing of concrete. Threads shall be protected with an oil or grease coating and encased in burlap or paper. Upon completion of concrete placement, rods shall be rechecked for correct location and elevations.
2. Anchor Tolerances: Anchor rods not conforming to allowable tolerance shall be corrected by the Contractor as directed at no additional cost to the Owner or Engineer. Tolerance limits in setting of anchors and anchor rods shall be as follows:
 - (a) Location, sleeved: 3/16 inch
 - (b) Location, un-sleeved: 1/8 inch
 - (c) Projection: plus 1/4 inch, minus 0 inch

C. Embedded Metals

1. Installation

- (a) Embedded curb angles, beams, frames, conduits, pipe sleeves and supports, etc. shall be set true to the lines and grades shown on the Drawings. Embedded items shall be secured and braced to prevent shifting during concrete placing. Where dissimilar metals are to be embedded in direct contact with one another, the contacting surfaces shall be heavily coated with bituminous mastic or other Engineer-approved surface treatment to prevent galvanic coupling.

3.5 MIXING CONCRETE

- A. The mixer and mixing time shall be in accordance with ACI 304. Hot weather concreting shall comply with ACI 305, and cold weather concreting with ACI 306.
- B. No additional water shall be added to batched concrete without the permission of the Engineer. Such water shall be incorporated by additional mixing equal to at least half of the total mixing required for the batch. Any addition of water above that permitted by the limitation on specified water-cement ratio, shall be accompanied by a quantity of cement sufficient to maintain the proper water-cement ratio.
- C. Concrete shall be mixed only in such quantities as are required for immediate use. The minimum amount of concrete agitation shall be 70 drum revolutions. The maximum allowable time between charging of the material in the mixing drum and final placing for mean ambient temperatures below 90 degrees F shall be ninety (90) minutes or 300 drum revolutions, whichever comes first. Concrete to be delivered when the mean ambient temperature exceeds 90 degrees F shall be mixed and delivered in accordance with the requirements of ACI 305 "Recommended Practice for Hot-Weather Concreting". Concrete not placed within these time limits, or if an initial set has developed, shall not be used. Tempering concrete by adding water or other means is not permitted.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Concrete shall not be placed prior to a recorded pre-placement inspection and/or authorization to proceed by the Engineer or designated Owner's Representative.
- B. Conveying and placing of concrete shall be in accordance with ACI 304.
- C. Each day's pour shall be properly scheduled to assure that concrete surfaces can be finished correctly and the use of cold joints can be minimized.
- D. All concrete shall be mechanically vibrated, except for slabs on grade that are six inches or less in thickness.
- E. Concrete shall be placed in layers not over 24 inches deep. Each layer shall be consolidated by mechanical internal-vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, and tamping to work concrete into all angles and narrow places. Duration of vibration shall be limited to the time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing objectionable segregation. Vibrators shall be applied vertically and at uniformly spaced points not farther apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. The vibrator shall not be inserted into lower courses that have begun to set. Vibrators shall not be used to transport concrete inside forms. The use of form vibrators or form tamping will not be permitted.
- F. The free fall of concrete from the end of the spout or chute, or from a transporting vehicle, shall not exceed 10 feet for thin walls (10 inches or less in thickness) nor more than 5 feet for other types of construction.
- G. A tremie or flexible metal spout shall be used when the distance through which concrete must be dropped vertically exceeds the maximum specified above. Flexible metal spouts shall be composed of conical sections not more than three feet long, with the diameter of the outlet and

the taper of the various sections such that the concrete will fill the outlet and be retarded in its flow.

- H. Chutes, troughs, or pipes used as aids in placing concrete shall be arranged and used so that the ingredients of the concrete will not be separated. Chutes and troughs shall be of metal or metal-lined. When steep slopes are necessary, the chutes shall be equipped with baffle boards or a reversed section at the outlet. Open troughs and chutes shall extend, if necessary, down inside the form or through holes left in the forms; or the ends of such chutes shall terminate in vertical downspouts. All chutes, troughs, and pipes shall be kept clean and free from coatings or hardened mortar by a thorough flushing with water before and after each placement. Water used for flushing shall be discharged outside of the forms.
- I. The concrete shall be deposited, as nearly as possible, in its final position and shall not be caused to flow laterally in the form for any considerable distance. Each pour shall be completed in a continuous operation with no interruptions in excess of forty-five minutes. Each layer shall be placed and compacted before the preceding layer has taken initial set.
- J. The placing sequence shall always be arranged to allow for the effects of settling and shrinkage. Walls 10'-0 and over in height shall be stopped about 1 foot short of the top and allowed to settle one hour minimum before topping out. Walls and columns bearing superimposed slabs or beams shall be allowed to settle a minimum of two hours before pouring slabs or beams. Laitance shall be removed before pouring superimposed structural members.

3.7 BONDING

- A. The existing surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign material and laitance before depositing new concrete on old concrete or against concrete that has set. Existing surfaces shall be coated with a bonding agent.

3.8 JOINTS

- A. Construction, control and expansion joints shall be placed where indicated on the drawings. When joints are not indicated, or the Contractor wants to modify locations, a plan of the proposed locations shall be submitted for approval prior too concrete placement.
- B. The surface of construction joints shall be roughened uniformly to ¼ inch minimum. Any laitance, loosened aggregate and damaged concrete near the joint shall be removed. Construction joints shall be in accordance with ACI 318, Chapter 6.4 and subject to approval.
- C. Waterstop shall be installed as shown on the drawings, forming a continuous diaphragm in each joint. Waterstop shall be supported to prevent movement and protected from damage
- D. Saw cutting of control joints shall be started as soon as concrete hardens sufficiently (normally 4-12 hours) to not damage joint edges by the blade of the cutter. Sawing shall not be done while concrete temperature is falling. Expansion and control joints shall be filled with sealant and with backer rod as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.
- E. All reinforcing shall be continued across construction joints. Reinforcing shall not be continued across control joints.

- F. Slabs on grade shall have control joints located at column centerlines and at intermediate intervals when locations are not indicated on the drawings. The slab "panel" area within joints shall be not more than 400 square feet for un-reinforced slabs or 600 square feet for reinforced slabs. A square slab area around columns shall be placed after adjacent slab placement. The corners of the square shall connect to control joints.

3.9 FINISHING CONCRETE

- A. Form ties shall be broken back 1 inch from the surface of the concrete. Holes remaining shall be filled with a 1 to 2 cement-sand mortar mix.
- B. All voids and honeycomb in formed concrete shall be filled with a 1 to 2 cement-sand mortar mix. Form ridges and other projections shall be removed immediately, after forms are removed. Exposed form concrete shall be rubbed with a carborundum brick and a thin cement grout shall be applied as necessary to produce a true, even, finished surface. Grout shall extend at least 3 inches minimum below finish grade on grade walls.
- C. Concrete surfaces left low for grouting shall be roughened to expose aggregate, and all loose particles and laitance shall be removed. Anchor rod threads shall be wire brushed, and greased, after concrete has set. A nut on each end and a washer on the exposed end shall be placed on rods.

3.10 SLAB SURFACE FINISHING

- A. Surfaces shall be screeded to the elevations shown on the drawings. An evaporation retardant shall be sprayed on screeded surfaces if the air temperature is expected to reach 80 degrees F or above.
- B. Floating shall start as soon as the screeded surface has stiffened sufficiently. Floating shall be performed as necessary to produce a smooth, even, textured finish. Floating shall be performed by hand using magnesium tools. The slab surface shall be tested for accuracy with a straight edge after the first floating finish is completed. Any depressions shall be filled and high areas shall be cut down and reworked. Straight edge testing and refloating shall continue until there are no deviations more than 1/8 inch within ten feet.
- C. Interior slabs shall be steel troweled. Troweling shall begin after straight edge testing is finished and while concrete is still green, but sufficiently hardened to bear a person's weight without deep imprint. Steel troweling shall produce a smooth troweled finish per ACI Standard 301, Section 11.7.3 "Trowel Finish". Time lapse and number of trowelings to produce a hard surface will vary depending on weather conditions.
- D. Exterior slabs and other surfaces noted shall be broomed after final floating to provide a nonskid surface. A soft bristled push broom shall be used, with a swirling motion.
- E. Non-slip surfaces shall have not less than 1/4 pound of abrasive aggregate sprinkled over each square foot of floated concrete. Finishing shall begin immediately with a steel trowel.
- F. Surfaces indicated to have a floor "hardener" shall have material introduced during finishing.
- G. Other horizontal surfaces, such as the top of walls and pedestals, shall be troweled.

3.11 CURING AND SEALING

- A. All finished concrete shall be cured. For floors the curing method shall be compatible with the final finish and extend for a minimum of 7 days in accordance with ACI 301 Chapter 12. One or more of the following methods may be used, except where a specified curing method is called for:
 - 1. Water curing by ponding or continuous wetting of sand or burlap.
 - 2. Form curing by leaving the forms in place and wetting until seven days after concrete placement.
 - 3. Curing compound applied in two initial applications in directions at 90 degrees to each other at 200 square feet per gallon maximum. .
- B. Steel troweled floor slabs, not covered with other materials, shall receive a curing/sealer coat in addition to initial curing. This coat shall be applied after all other equipment and work in the building has been installed and/or completed and the floor has been thoroughly cleaned of all dust, dirt and foreign matter. Floor surfaces designated to receive tile or other treatment shall not be treated with sealers or hardeners.

3.12 COLD WEATHER CONCRETING

- A. Thorough preparation for protection against cold weather damage to concrete shall be made well in advance. Cold weather concreting shall be performed in accordance with ACI 306.
- B. Concrete shall be protected from freezing for not less than the first 48 hours after placement when the mean 24-hour temperature at the job site falls below 40 degrees F.
- C. The placing temperature of the concrete shall be maintained above 50 degrees F when the mean 24-hour temperature falls below 40 degrees F.

3.13 HOT WEATHER CONCRETING

- A. Thorough preparation for protection against hot weather damage to concrete shall be made well in advance. Hot weather concreting shall be performed above 90 degrees F in accordance with ACI 305. An evaporation retardant shall be applied when the temperature is above 85 degrees or 80 degrees F with a 10 mph wind.
- B. The maximum concrete temperature, at time of placement, shall be limited in accordance with ACI 305, Figure 2.1.5. The evaporation rate of the mixing water shall not exceed 0.2 pounds of water per square foot per hour.
- C. One or more of the ingredients may be cooled to keep the temperature of the concrete from being excessive at placement. The replacement of part of the mixing water with an equal weight of crushed ice is recommended for effective cooling per ACI 305, figure 2.3.6.
- D. In place concrete shall be protected from wind and sun and be cured to minimize drying and absorption of heat.

3.14 UNDERGROUND DUCT ENVELOPE CONCRETE

- A. All concrete for underground electrical conduit envelopes shall be colored RED.
- B. Colored concrete shall have a specified compressive strength of 2,000 psi at 28 days. Maximum aggregate size shall be 3/8 inch.
- C. Concrete shall be mixed for at least ten minutes after color admixture has been added.

3.15 PUMPED CONCRETE

- A. A plan for pumped concrete shall be submitted at each use location.
- B. The slump may be increased up to 6 inches if concrete pumping is to be used. Mix designs for concrete to be pumped shall be submitted.

3.16 CHANGE ORDER WORK

- A. The Contractor shall be compensated for work directed by the Owner or Engineer that is not included in the scope or the direction is not as indicated in the Drawings or this Section. The method of compensation is not included in this Section. There shall be no additional compensation to the Contractor to correct work that was not completed per the Drawings or Specifications.

3.17 CLEAN UP

- A. Forms, equipment, protective coverings, rubbish and other materials not part of the final work indicated on the drawings shall be removed from the premises after their use is complete.

PART 4 - TESTING AND INSPECTION

4.1 INSPECTION

- A. The subgrade, forms, reinforcement, embedments and anchor rods (bolts) shall be inspected and approved by the Owner's Representative before concrete is placed. If work by the Contractor is found unsatisfactory, associated work shall not proceed until all defects have been remedied and approved by the Owner's Representative. Such approval will in no way relieve the Contractor of his obligation to produce finished concrete as required by the Drawings and Specifications.

4.2 TESTING

- A. Testing and acceptance of tests of concrete shall be done in accordance with ASTM C31, C39, C94, C136, C143, C172, C173 and D75.
- B. An independent testing laboratory engaged by the Contractor and approved by the Owner/Engineer will be responsible for:
 - 1. Supplying 6 inch diameter by 12 inch long test cylinder molds to the job-site and taking of cylinder samples.
 - 2. Testing concrete for air content, slump, temperature and compressive strength.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

3. Prepare and submit test reports to the Engineer within 3 days of completion of compressive strength test.
- C. The Contractor shall supply concrete for all tests.
- D. Concrete shall be sampled, cured, tested and accepted for compressive strength in compliance with ASTM C31, C39, C94 and C172. The sampling and testing shall be as follows:
1. Compressive test cylinders shall be prepared in sets of four cylinders for each test. Samples for each set shall be obtained at the end of the chute or discharge line for pumped concrete, and from the same batch of concrete approximately midway through discharge.
 2. One set of four cylinders shall be obtained for each structure or foundation, except when placing concrete in a number of items, each smaller than 15 cubic yards, obtain one set per 15 cubic yards placed. For larger pours obtain one set per 100 cubic yards of concrete minimum.
 3. Elevated floors and Slabs at Grade
 - (1) One set minimum and one per 50 cubic yards of concrete.
 4. Test cylinder sets shall be dated, numbered consecutively and sample location identified.
 5. All cylinders shall be immediately covered, protected from temperatures below 40 degrees F and protected from vibration and impact for 48 hours.
 6. After initial storage at the job site the cylinders shall be delivered to the testing laboratory.
 7. Test one cylinder for compressive strength at 7, 14 and 28 days, unless otherwise directed. The fourth cylinder shall be tested if a strength test does meet requirements.
 8. Concrete slump tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 143 and shall be taken as directed with a minimum of one per each set of cylinders sampled.
- E. Additional testing shall be completed as directed. The Contractor shall receive compensation for additional testing when the concrete tested complies with the Drawings and this Section. No compensation shall be made when concrete tested does not comply with the Drawings and this Section.

END OF SECTION 03300

SECTION 05500 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - 2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Metal ladders.
 - 4. Pipe guards.
 - 5. Metal floor plate and supports.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
 - 1. Loose steel lintels.
 - 2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, wedge-type inserts and other items indicated to be cast into concrete.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance of Ladders: Provide ladders capable of withstanding the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.
- B. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior metal fabrications that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
2. Prefabricated building columns.
3. Metal nosings and treads.
4. Paint products.
5. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
2. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
3. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code--Stainless Steel."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal fabrications without field measurements. Coordinate wall and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
2. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting at site.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate installation of steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete that are specified in this Section but required for work of another Section. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.3 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.
- D. Cast Iron: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30, unless another class is indicated or required by structural loads.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; ASTM F 593 for bolts and ASTM F 594 for nuts, Alloy Group 1.
- D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

1. Provide hot-dip or mechanically deposited, zinc-coated anchor bolts where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- E. Eyebolts: ASTM A 489.
- F. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.
- G. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- H. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.
- I. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.
- J. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.
- K. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to four times the load imposed, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 1. Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- L. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 1. Material for Anchors in Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 2. Material for Anchors in Exterior Locations: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts complying with ASTM F 593 and nuts complying with ASTM F 594.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79.
 1. Use primer with VOC content of 420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Use primer-containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 and compatible with topcoat.
 1. Use primer with VOC content of 420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Products:

- a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer CM18/19.
 - b. Carboline Company; Carbozinc 621.
 - c. ICI Devoe Coatings; Catha-Coat 313.
 - d. International Coatings Limited; Interzinc 315 Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer.
 - e. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Aquapon Zinc-Rich Primer 97-670.
 - f. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Corothane I GalvaPac Zinc Primer.
 - g. Tnemec Company, Inc.; Tneme-Zinc 90-97.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- F. Nonshrink, Metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, ferrous-aggregate grout complying with ASTM C 1107, specifically recommended by manufacturer for heavy-duty loading applications.
- G. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- H. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
- 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts, unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
 - 1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing anchors and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.
 - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 - 2. Furnish inserts if units are installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports unless indicated otherwise.
- D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.8 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Galvanize plates after fabrication.
- C. Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

2.9 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with not less than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.10 METAL LADDERS

A. General:

1. Comply with ANSI A14.3, unless otherwise indicated.
2. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1.
3. Space siderails 16 inches apart, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches o.c. with welded or bolted brackets, made from same metal as ladder.

B. Steel Ladders:

1. Siderails: Continuous, 3/8-by-2-1/2-inch steel flat bars, with eased edges.
2. Rungs: 3/4-inch- diameter steel bars.
3. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
4. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.
5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung by coating with abrasive material metallically bonded to rung by a proprietary process.
6. Available Products:
 - a. IKG Industries, a Harsco company; Mebac.
 - b. W. S. Molnar Company; SlipNOT.
7. Galvanize interior ladders, where indicated, including brackets and fasteners.
8. Prime interior ladders, where indicated, including brackets and fasteners, with zinc-rich primer.

2.11 PIPE GUARDS

- A. Fabricate pipe guards from 3/8-inch- thick by 12-inch- wide steel plate, bent to fit flat against the wall or column at both ends and to fit around pipe with 2-inch clearance between pipe and pipe guard. Drill each end for two 3/4-inch anchor bolts.
- B. Galvanize pipe guards after fabrication.

2.12 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.13 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
 2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.14 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.
- B. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.
- C. Bright, Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.
- D. Dull Satin Finish: No. 6.
- E. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor supports for operable partitions securely to and rigidly brace from building structure.
- C. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.
1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
1. Use nonshrink grout, either metallic or nonmetallic, in concealed locations where not exposed to moisture; use nonshrink, nonmetallic grout in exposed locations, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 INSTALLING PIPE GUARDS

- A. Provide pipe guards at exposed vertical pipes in parking garage where not protected by curbs or other barriers. Install by bolting to wall or column with expansion anchors. Provide four 3/4-

inch bolts at each pipe guard. Mount pipe guards with top edge 26 inches above driving surface.

3.5 INSTALLING NOSINGS, TREADS, AND THRESHOLDS

- A. Center nosings on tread widths.
- B. For nosings embedded in concrete steps or curbs, align nosings flush with riser faces and level with tread surfaces.
- C. Seal thresholds exposed to exterior with elastomeric sealant complying with Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" to provide a watertight installation.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 05500

SECTION 15050 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Mechanical demolition.
9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
10. Painting and finishing.
11. Concrete bases.
12. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Mechanical sleeve seals.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.
- I. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - f. Viking Johnson.
 - 2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
 - 3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
 - 4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Eslon Thermoplastics.
- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.

- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, [**CPVC and PVC**] four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. NIBCO INC.
- b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.

- E. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
- b. Fernco, Inc.
- c. Mission Rubber Company.
- d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
- b. Central Plastics Company.
- c. Eclipse, Inc.
- d. Epco Sales, Inc.
- e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
- f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
- b. Central Plastics Company.
- c. Epco Sales, Inc.
- d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw and chrome-plated finish.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw, and chrome-plated finish.
- G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
 - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw.
 - h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 - 2. Existing Piping: Use the following:
 - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
 - c. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - d. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw or spring clips.
 - e. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, cast-brass type.
 - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
 - g. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- Q. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials.
- S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.
- 3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION
- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.

- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9 Section "Painting (Professional Line Products)."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.

3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.10 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 15050

SECTION 15055 - MOTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes basic requirements for factory-installed motors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Factory-Installed Motor: A motor installed by motorized-equipment manufacturer as a component of equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around field-installed motors. Show motor layout, mechanical power transfer link, driven load, and relationship between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate field measurements.
- B. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that motors, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls. Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- D. Source quality-control test reports.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For field-installed motors to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain field-installed motors through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Options for Field-Installed Motors: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of motors and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices and features that comply with the following:
 - 1. Compatible with the following:
 - a. Magnetic controllers.
 - 2. Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
- B. Coordinate motor support with requirements for driven load; access for maintenance and motor replacement; installation of accessories, belts, belt guards; and adjustment of sliding rails for belt tensioning.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motor requirements apply to factory-installed motors except as follows:

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

1. Different ratings, performance, or characteristics for motor are specified in another Section.
2. Motorized-equipment manufacturer requires ratings, performance, or characteristics, other than those specified in this Section, to meet performance specified.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Three phase.
- B. Motors Smaller Than 1/2 HP: Single phase.
- C. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.
- D. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.
- E. Service Factor: 1.15 for open dripproof motors; 1.0 for totally enclosed motors.
- F. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- G. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
- H. Enclosure: Open dripproof.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Standard, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Multispeed motors shall have separate winding for each speed.
- D. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Bearings: Double-shielded, prelubricated ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- F. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Code Letter Designation:
 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

- I. Enclosure: Cast iron for motors 7.5 hp and larger; rolled steel for motors smaller than 7.5 hp.
 - 1. Finish: Gray enamel.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Rugged-Duty Motors: Totally enclosed, with 1.25 minimum service factor, greased bearings, integral condensate drains, and capped relief vents. Windings insulated with non-hygroscopic material.
 - 1. Finish: Chemical-resistant paint over corrosion-resistant primer.
- C. Source Quality Control for Field-Installed Motors: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:
 - 1. Measure winding resistance.
 - 2. Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.
 - 3. Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.
 - 4. Perform high-potential test.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Type: One of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split-phase start, capacitor run.
 - 3. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Shaded-Pole Motors: For motors 1/20 hp and smaller only.
- C. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.
- D. Bearings: Ball type for belt-connected motors and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft; sealed, prelubricated-sleeve type for other single-phase motors.
- E. Source Quality Control for Field-Installed Motors: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:
 - 1. Measure winding resistance.
 - 2. Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.
 - 3. Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.
 - 4. Perform high-potential test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive field-installed motors for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, Insert Project-specific conditions, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before motor installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

END OF SECTION 15055

SECTION 15060 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Pipe stands.
 - 7. Pipe positioning systems.
 - 8. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls" for vibration isolation devices.
 - 2. Division 15 Section "Pipe Expansion Fittings and Loops" for pipe guides and anchors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
 - 4. Pipe positioning systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
 - 2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
 - 3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.

5. Empire Industries, Inc.
6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
8. Grinnell Corp.
9. GS Metals Corp.
10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
12. PHS Industries, Inc.
13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
14. Tolco Inc.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
3. GS Metals Corp.
4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
6. Tolco Inc.
7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- minimums, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
3. PHS Industries, Inc.
4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.

- 6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
 - d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - e. Powers Fasteners.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - f. Powers Fasteners.

2.6 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

- A. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. MIRO Industries.
- B. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support.
 - 1. Manufacturers:

- a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - b. MIRO Industries.
 - c. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 2. Base: Stainless steel.
 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- C. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 2. Bases: One or more plastic.
 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- D. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods.

2.7 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces for plumbing fixtures for commercial applications.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. C & S Mfg. Corp.
 2. HOLDRITE Corp.; Hubbard Enterprises.
 3. Samco Stamping, Inc.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.

2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 6. Adjustable Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 9. Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
 10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.

14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.

5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.

8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- O. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- G. Pipe Positioning System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. Refer to Division 15 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for plumbing fixtures.
- H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- O. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 9
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 15060

SECTION 15071 - MECHANICAL VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Spring hangers.
 - 2. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
 - 3. Thrust limits.
 - 4. Pipe riser resilient supports.
 - 5. Resilient pipe guides.
 - 6. Seismic snubbers.
 - 7. Restraining cables.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. A_v : Effective peak velocity related acceleration coefficient.
- B. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning & Development for the State of California. OSHPD assigns a unique anchorage preapproval "R" number to each seismic restraint it tests. The number describes a specific device applied as tested.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Per locally accepted code.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include load deflection curves for each vibration isolation device.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.

3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
 4. Seismic-Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of seismic restraints and snubbers. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.
 5. Submittals for Interlocking Snubbers: Include load deflection curves up to 1/2-inch deflection in x, y, and z planes.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that all specified equipment will withstand seismic forces identified in "Performance Requirements" Article above. Include the following:
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis performed according to OSHPD and shall bear anchorage preapproval "R" number, from OSHPD or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Testing and calculations must include both shear and tensile loads and 1 test or analysis at 45 degrees to the weakest mode.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Seismic Snubber Units: Furnish replacement neoprene inserts for all snubbers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 - 2. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - 3. California Dynamics Corp.
 - 4. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 5. Loos & Co., Inc.; Cableware Technology Division.
 - 6. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - 7. TOLCO Incorporated.
 - 8. Unistrut Diversified Products Co.; Wayne Manufacturing Division.
 - 9. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - 10. Vibration Isolation Co., Inc.
 - 11. Vibration Mountings & Controls/Korfund.
- B. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: 1-piece, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene complying with AASHTO M 251 and having a durometer of 40, plus or minus 5, with a flat washer face.
- C. Seismic Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
 - 1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
 - 2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: 1-piece, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene complying with AASHTO M 251 and having a durometer of 40, plus or minus 5.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

- D. Restraining Cables: Galvanized steel aircraft cables with end connections made of steel assemblies that swivel to final installation angle and utilize two clamping bolts for cable engagement.
- E. Anchor Bolts: Seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488/E 488M.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 - 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 - 2. All hardware shall be electrogalvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 - 3. Baked enamel for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 - 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on either side of equipment.
- B. Install seismic snubbers on isolated equipment. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
- C. Install restraining cables at each trapeze and individual pipe hanger. At trapeze anchor locations, shackle piping to trapeze. Install cables so they do not bend across sharp edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install steel angles or channel, sized to prevent buckling, clamped with ductile-iron clamps to hanger rods for trapeze and individual pipe hangers. At trapeze anchor locations, shackle piping to trapeze. Requirements apply equally to hanging equipment. Do not weld angles to rods.

- E. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following field quality-control testing:
- B. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
 - 1. Isolator seismic-restraint clearance.
 - 2. Isolator deflection.
 - 3. Snubber minimum clearances.
 - 4. Test and adjust air-mounting system controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- F. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.
- G. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's written recommendations to resist seismic forces.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. After completing equipment installation, inspect vibration isolation and seismic-control devices. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-mounting systems. Refer to Division 1 Section .

END OF SECTION 15071

SECTION 15075 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:
 - 1. Equipment nameplates.
 - 2. Equipment markers.
 - 3. Equipment signs.
 - 4. Pipe markers.
 - 5. Valve tags.
 - 6. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
 - 1. Data:
 - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
 - c. Labels of tested compliances.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
 - 3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.

2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
 - 1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
 - 3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
 - 4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
 - 5. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Markers: Precoiled semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without adhesive.
- C. Shaped Pipe Markers: Preformed semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe with mechanical fasteners that do not penetrate insulation vapor barrier.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
- E. Plastic Tape: Continuously printed, vinyl tape at least 3 mils thick with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
 - 1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
 - 2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.

2.3 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers, with numbering scheme approved by Owner. Provide 5/32-inch hole for fastener.
 - 1. Material: 0.0375-inch- thick stainless steel.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

2.4 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags; of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 - 2. Fasteners: Reinforced grommet and wire or string.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 15 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
 - 1. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 - 2. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
- B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
 - 1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
 3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 - b. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
 - c. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 - d. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 - e. Tanks and pressure vessels.
- C. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.
1. Identify mechanical equipment with equipment markers in the following color codes:
 - a. Yellow: For heating equipment and components.
 2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
 4. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 - b. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 - c. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 - d. Tanks and pressure vessels.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Pretensioned pipe markers. Use size to ensure a tight fit.
 2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, at least 3/4 inch wide, lapped at least 1-1/2 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
 3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Shaped pipe markers. Use size to match pipe and secure with fasteners.

4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, at least 1-1/2 inches wide, lapped at least 3 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
- B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:
 1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:
 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, square.
 - b. Steam: 1-1/2 inches, square.
 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Natural.
 - b. Steam: Natural.
 3. Letter Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Black.
 - b. Steam: Black.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices.

END OF SECTION 15075

SECTION 15080 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for boiler breeching, duct, equipment, and pipe, including the following:

- 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Calcium silicate.
 - b. Mineral fiber.
- 2. Insulating cements.
- 3. Adhesives.
- 4. Mastics.
- 5. Lagging adhesives.
- 6. Sealants.
- 7. Factory-applied jackets.
- 8. Field-applied jackets.
- 9. Tapes.
- 10. Securements.
- 11. Corner angles.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 2 Section "Hydronic Distribution" for loose-fill pipe insulation in underground piping outside the building.
- 2. Division 2 Section "Steam Distribution" for loose-fill pipe insulation in underground piping outside the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASJ: All-service jacket.
- B. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.
- C. FSP: Foil, scrim, polyethylene.
- D. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride.

- E. SSL: Self-sealing lap.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details for the following:
 - 1. Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 6. Application of field-applied jackets.
 - 7. Application at linkages of control devices.
 - 8. Field application for each equipment type.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
 - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - 2. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
 - 3. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - 4. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
 - 5. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.
- D. Installer Certificates: Signed by Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.
- E. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- F. Field quality-control inspection reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label

insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 schedule articles for requirements about where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Calcium Silicate:
 1. Products:
 - a. Industrial Insulation Group (The); Thermo-12 Gold.
 2. Preformed Pipe Sections: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
 3. Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
 4. Prefabricated Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 1. Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.
- G. High-Temperature, Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type V, without factory-applied jacket.
 1. Products:

- a. Johns Manville; HTB 23 Spin-Glas.
 - b. Owens Corning; High Temperature Flexible Batt Insulations.
- H. Buried Steam and Condensate Piping Insulation: Field applied loosed fill powdered piping insulation.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Gilsulate-500 by American Thermal Products.
- I. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation without factory-applied jacket. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
- J. High-Temperature, Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type III, without factory-applied jacket.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - b. Johns Manville; 1000 Series Spin-Glas.
 - c. Owens Corning; High Temperature Industrial Board Insulations.
 - d. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta Board.
 - e. Roxul Inc.; Roxul RW.
 - f. Thermafiber; Thermafiber Industrial Felt.
- K. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000(Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, without factory-applied jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

3. Type II, 1200 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, without factory-applied jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- L. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe Insulation Wicking System: Preformed pipe insulation complying with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with absorbent cloth factory applied to the entire inside surface of preformed pipe insulation and extended through the longitudinal joint to outside surface of insulation under insulation jacket. Factory apply a white, polymer, vapor-retarder jacket with self-sealing adhesive tape seam and evaporation holes running continuously along the longitudinal seam, exposing the absorbent cloth.
 1. Products:
 - a. Knauf Insulation; Permawick Pipe Insulation.
 - b. Owens Corning; VaporWick Pipe Insulation.
- M. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 1. Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 1. Products:
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.
- B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.
 1. Products:
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
 - c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.4 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-97.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-27/81-93.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 290.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-30.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 760.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Red Devil, Inc.; Celulon Ultra Clear.
 - e. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

2.5 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-25.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 501.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-70.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products:

- a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.6 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Color: White.

2.7 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
 4. Color: White or gray.
- B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.8 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
4. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
5. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

a. Products:

- 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
6. Vinyl Jacket: UL-rated white vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric for Pipe Insulation: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. inch for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

1. Products:

- a. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

- B. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric for Duct and Equipment Insulation: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. inch for covering equipment.

1. Products:

- a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Chil-Glas No. 5.

- C. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. inch, in a Leno weave, for duct, equipment, and pipe.

1. Products:

- a. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
- b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..

1. Products:

- a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.

2.11 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products:

- a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
- b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
- c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
- d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

- 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
- 3. Color: White.
- 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
- 5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

- C. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittwrap.
 - b. Polyguard; Insulrap No Torch 125.
- D. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The), Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film.
- E. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The), Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
- F. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

2.12 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Products:

- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- C. PVDC Tape for Indoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Film Thickness: 4 mils.
 4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
 5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.13 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products; Bands.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
 3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

- b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
- 2. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products:
 - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
- 3. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.
 - 2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
- 4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

- b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- 5. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) GEMCO.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ACS Industries, Inc.
 - b. C & F Wire.
 - c. Childers Products.
 - d. PABCO Metals Corporation.
 - e. RPR Products, Inc.

2.14 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at **[2 inches] [4 inches]** o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Below-Grade Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
1. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.5 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
 2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
 3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.

4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
 - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
 - b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
 - c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
 - f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
 - g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from galvanized steel, at least 0.040 inch thick.
3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.7 CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.
3. Apply a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement to insulation surface. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth or tape. Overlap edges at least 1 inch. Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth or tape. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform finish.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Finish flange insulation same as pipe insulation.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed insulation sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of calcium silicate insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
3. Finish fittings insulation same as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install mitered segments of calcium silicate insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
2. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
3. Finish valve and specialty insulation same as pipe insulation.

3.8 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 - 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 - 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 - 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- C. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 - 1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
 - 2. Wrap factory-presizes jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
 - 3. Continuous jacket can be spiral wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
 - 4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch- circumference limit allows for 2-inch- overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
 - 5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.10 FINISHES

- A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

- C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent inspecting agency to perform field inspections and prepare inspection reports.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
 - 2. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements. Remove defective Work.
- D. Install new insulation and jackets to replace insulation and jackets removed for inspection. Repeat inspection procedures after new materials are installed.

3.12 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.
- C. Steam condensate pump and boiler feedwater pump insulation shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Calcium Silicate: 3 inches thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - 3. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.
- D. Steam condensate tank and receiver insulation shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Calcium Silicate: 3 inches thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - 3. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.
- E. Steam flash-tank, flash-separator, and blow-off-tank insulation shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Calcium Silicate: 3 inches thick.

2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.

3.13 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 1. Fire-suppression piping.
 2. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 3. Below-grade piping.
 4. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.14 TUNNEL PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Steam, 350 Deg F and below:
 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 2 inches thick.
 2. NPS 1 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 4 inches thick.
- B. Steam Condensate, below 212 Deg F:
 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 2. NPS 1 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 4 inches thick.

3.15 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Loose-fill insulation, for belowground piping, is specified in Division 2 piping distribution Sections.

3.16 TUNNEL, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:
 - 1. None.
 - 2. PVC: 20 mils thick.
- D. Equipment, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:
 - 1. None.
- E. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. None.
 - 2. PVC: 20 mils thick.

3.17 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

- A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION 15080

SECTION 15110 - VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following general-duty valves:
 - 1. Ferrous-alloy ball valves.
 - 2. Bronze check valves.
 - 3. Gray-iron swing check valves.
 - 4. Ferrous-alloy wafer check valves.
 - 5. Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves.
 - 6. Cast-iron gate valves.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 2 piping Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.
 - 2. Division 2 piping sections for Irrigation Systems.
 - 3. Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification" for valve tags and charts.
 - 4. Division 15 piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:
 - 1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
 - 2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
 - 4. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
 - 5. SWP: Steam working pressure.
 - 6. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.1 for power piping valves and ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
 - 1. Exceptions: Domestic hot- and cold-water, sanitary waste, and storm drainage piping valves unless referenced.
- B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.
- B. Bronze Valves: NPS 2 and smaller with threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Ferrous Valves: NPS 2-1/2 and larger with flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Valve Actuators:
 - 1. Gear Drive: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
 - 2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 3. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller, except plug valves.
- G. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.
- H. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.
- I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.3 FERROUS-ALLOY BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Valve, Inc.
 - 2. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - 3. Cooper Cameron Corp.; Cooper Cameron Valves Div.
 - 4. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - 5. Flow-Tek, Inc.
 - 6. Foster Valve Co.
 - 7. Hammond Valve.
 - 8. Jamesbury, Inc.
 - 9. Jomar International, LTD.
 - 10. Kitz Corporation of America.
 - 11. KTM Products, Inc.
 - 12. McCANNA, Incorporated.
 - 13. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 14. NIBCO INC.
 - 15. PBM, Inc.
 - 16. Richards Industries; Marwin Ball Valves.
 - 17. Worcester Controls.
- B. Ferrous-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-72, with flanged ends.
- C. Ferrous-Alloy Ball Valves: Class 150, full port.

- D. Ferrous-Alloy Ball Valves: Class 300, full port.

2.4 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Type 1, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves with Metal Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - d. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - e. Walworth Co.
2. Type 2, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - e. Walworth Co.
3. Type 1, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves with Metal Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Red-White Valve Corp.
4. Type 2, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
 - a. Grinnell Corporation.
 - b. Kitz Corporation of America.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
5. Type 3, Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Metal Disc:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - f. Grinnell Corporation.
 - g. Hammond Valve.
 - h. Kitz Corporation of America.
 - i. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - j. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - k. NIBCO INC.
 - l. Powell, Wm. Co.
 - m. Red-White Valve Corp.

- n. Walworth Co.
 - o. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
6. Type 4, Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
- a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - e. Grinnell Corporation.
 - f. Hammond Valve.
 - g. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - i. NIBCO INC.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - k. Walworth Co.
 - l. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- B. Bronze Check Valves, General: MSS SP-80.
- C. Type 1, Class 125, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- D. Type 1, Class 125, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- E. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- F. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- G. Type 1, Class 200, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- H. Type 1, Class 200, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- I. Type 2, Class 125, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic disc and bronze seat.
- J. Type 2, Class 125, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic disc and bronze seat.
- K. Type 2, Class 150, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic disc and bronze seat.
- L. Type 2, Class 150, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic disc and bronze seat.
- M. Type 2, Class 200, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic disc and bronze seat.

- N. Type 2, Class 200, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic disc and bronze seat.
- O. Type 3, Class 125, Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- P. Type 3, Class 150, Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- Q. Type 3, Class 200, Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- R. Type 4, Class 125, Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic disc and bronze seat.
- S. Type 4, Class 150, Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic disc and bronze seat.
- T. Type 4, Class 200, Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic disc and bronze seat.

2.5 GRAY-IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Type I, Gray-Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - e. Flomatic Valves.
 - f. Grinnell Corporation.
 - g. Hammond Valve.
 - h. Kitz Corporation of America.
 - i. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - j. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - k. Mueller Co.
 - l. NIBCO INC.
 - m. Powell, Wm. Co.
 - n. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - o. Walworth Co.
 - p. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- 2. Type II, Gray-Iron Swing Check Valves with Composition to Metal Seats:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - c. Mueller Co.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- 3. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Swing Check Valves:

- a. Grinnell Corporation.
 - b. Mueller Co.
 - c. Victaulic Co. of America.
- B. Gray-Iron Swing Check Valves, General: MSS SP-71.
- C. Type I, Class 125, gray-iron, swing check valves with metal seats.
- D. Type I, Class 250, gray-iron, swing check valves with metal seats.
- E. Type II, Class 125, gray-iron, swing check valves with composition to metal seats.
- F. Type II, Class 250, gray-iron, swing check valves with composition to metal seats.
- G. 175-psig CWP Rating, Grooved-End, Swing Check Valves: Ductile-iron body with grooved or shouldered ends.
- H. 300-psig CWP Rating, Grooved-End, Swing Check Valves: Ductile-iron body with grooved or shouldered ends.

2.6 FERROUS-ALLOY WAFER CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Single-Plate, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer Check Valves:
 - a. Gestra, Inc.
 - b. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - c. Mueller Co.
 - d. Techno Corp.
 - e. Tyco International, Ltd.; Tyco Valves & Controls.
 - f. Wheatley Gaso, Inc.
 - 2. Dual-Plate, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer Check Valves:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - c. Flomatic Valves.
 - d. Gestra, Inc.
 - e. Grinnell Corporation.
 - f. Gulf Valve Co.
 - g. Metraflex Co.
 - h. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - i. NIBCO INC.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - k. SSI Equipment, Inc.
 - l. Techno Corp.
 - m. Val-Matic Valve & Mfg. Corp.
 - n. Valve and Primer Corp.
 - o. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

3. Dual-Plate, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer-Lug Check Valves:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Gulf Valve Co.
 - c. Valve and Primer Corp.
 4. Dual-Plate, Ferrous-Alloy, Double-Flanged-Type Check Valves:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Gulf Valve Co.
 - c. Techno Corp.
 - B. Ferrous-Alloy Wafer Check Valves, General: API 594, spring loaded.
 - C. Single-Plate, Class 125 or 150, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer Check Valves: Flangeless body.
 - D. Single-Plate, Class 250 or 300, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer Check Valves: Flangeless body.
 - E. Single-Plate, Class 125 or 150, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer-Lug Check Valves: Single-flange body.
 - F. Single-Plate, Class 250 or 300, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer-Lug Check Valves: Single-flange body.
 - G. Single-Plate, Class 125 or 150, Ferrous-Alloy, Double-Flanged Check Valves: Flanged-end body.
 - H. Single-Plate, Class 250 or 300, Ferrous-Alloy, Double-Flanged Check Valves: Flanged-end body.
 - I. Dual-Plate, Class 125 or 150, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer Check Valves: Flangeless body.
 - J. Dual-Plate, Class 250 or 300, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer Check Valves: Flangeless body.
 - K. Dual-Plate, Class 125 or 150, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer-Lug Check Valves: Single-flange body.
 - L. Dual-Plate, Class 250 or 300, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer-Lug Check Valves: Single-flange body.
 - M. Dual-Plate, Class 125 or 150, Ferrous-Alloy, Double-Flanged Check Valves: Flanged-end body.
 - N. Dual-Plate, Class 250 or 300, Ferrous-Alloy, Double-Flanged Check Valves: Flanged-end body.
- 2.7 SPRING-LOADED, LIFT-DISC CHECK VALVES
- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Type I, Wafer Lift-Disc Check Valves:
 - a. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 2. Type II, Compact-Wafer, Lift-Disc Check Valves:

- a. Durabla Fluid Technology, Inc.
 - b. Flomatic Valves.
 - c. GA Industries, Inc.
 - d. Grinnell Corporation.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Metraflex Co.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - i. Multiplex Manufacturing Co.
 - j. NIBCO INC.
 - k. SSI Equipment, Inc.
 - l. Val-Matic Valve & Mfg. Corp.
 - m. Valve and Primer Corp.
3. Type III, Globe Lift-Disc Check Valves:
- a. Durabla Fluid Technology, Inc.
 - b. Flomatic Valves.
 - c. GA Industries, Inc.
 - d. Grinnell Corporation.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Metraflex Co.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. Multiplex Manufacturing Co.
 - i. NIBCO INC.
 - j. SSI Equipment, Inc.
 - k. Val-Matic Valve & Mfg. Corp.
 - l. Valve and Primer Corp.
4. Type IV, Threaded Lift-Disc Check Valves:
- a. Check-All Valve Mfg. Co.
 - b. Durabla Fluid Technology, Inc.
 - c. Grinnell Corporation.
 - d. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - e. Metraflex Co.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- B. Lift-Disc Check Valves, General: FCI 74-1, with spring-loaded bronze or alloy disc and bronze or alloy seat.
- C. Type I, Class 125, Wafer Lift-Disc Check Valves: Wafer style with cast-iron shell with diameter matching companion flanges.
- D. Type I, Class 250, Wafer Lift-Disc Check Valves: Wafer style with cast-iron shell with diameter matching companion flanges.

- E. Type II, Class 125, Compact-Wafer, Lift-Disc Check Valves: Compact-wafer style with cast-iron shell with diameter made to fit within bolt circle.
- F. Type II, Class 250, Compact-Wafer, Lift-Disc Check Valves: Compact-wafer style with cast-iron shell with diameter made to fit within bolt circle.
- G. Type III, Class 125, Globe Lift-Disc Check Valves: Globe style with cast-iron shell and flanged ends.
- H. Type III, Class 250, Globe Lift-Disc Check Valves: Globe style with cast-iron shell and flanged ends.
- I. Type IV, Class 125, Threaded Lift-Disc Check Valves: Threaded style with bronze shell and threaded ends.
- J. Type IV, Class 150, Threaded Lift-Disc Check Valves: Threaded style with bronze shell and threaded ends.

2.8 CAST-IRON GATE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Type I, Cast-Iron, Rising-Stem Gate Valves:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - e. Grinnell Corporation.
 - f. Hammond Valve.
 - g. Kitz Corporation of America.
 - h. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - i. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - j. NIBCO INC.
 - k. Powell, Wm. Co.
 - l. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - m. Walworth Co.
 - n. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- B. Cast-Iron Gate Valves, General: MSS SP-70, Type I.
- C. Class 250, OS&Y, Bronze-Mounted, Cast-Iron Gate Valves: Cast-iron body with bronze trim, rising stem, and solid-wedge disc.
- D. Class 250, OS&Y, All-Iron, Cast-Iron Gate Valves: Cast-iron body with cast-iron trim, rising stem, and solid-wedge disc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball or gate valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service: gate valves.
 - 3. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Steam Piping: Use the following types of valves:
 - 1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: One-piece, 400-psig CWP rating, copper alloy.
 - 2. Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 300, ferrous alloy.
 - 3. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type 4, Class 200, bronze.
 - 4. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Type II, Class 250, gray iron
 - 5. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type 2, Class 200, bronze.
 - 6. Gate Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Type I, Class 250, OS&Y, bronze-mounted cast iron.
- D. Steam Condensate Piping: Use the following types of valves:
 - 1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: One-piece, 400-psig CWP rating, copper alloy.
 - 2. Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 300, ferrous alloy.

3. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type 4, Class 200, bronze.
4. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Type II, Class 250, gray iron.
5. Spring-Loaded, Lift-Disc Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type IV, Class 200.
6. Spring-Loaded, Lift-Disc Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Type I or II, Class 250, cast iron.
7. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type 2, Class 200, bronze.
8. Gate Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Type I, Class 250, OS&Y, bronze-mounted cast iron.

E. Select valves, except wafer and flangeless types, with the following end connections:

1. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends.
3. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 2. Dual-Plate Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
 3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 15110

SECTION 15121 - PIPE EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following pipe expansion joints and expansion compensation devices for mechanical piping systems:
 - 1. Packed slip expansion joints.
 - 2. Flexible ball joints.
 - 3. Alignment guides and anchors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BR: Butyl rubber.
- B. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.
- C. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- D. CSM: Chlorosulfonyl-polyethylene rubber.
- E. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- F. NR: Natural rubber.
- G. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping system fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.
- B. Capability: Products shall absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pipe expansion joint and alignment guide indicated.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and bends.
 - 2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of pipe expansion joint, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pipe expansion joints to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. Steel Shapes and Plates: AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. Welding to Piping: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Packed Slip Expansion Joints: ASTM F 1007, carbon-steel, packing type designed for repacking under pressure and pressure rated for 250 psig at 400 deg F minimum. Include asbestos-free PTFE packing, compound limit stops, and drip connection if used for steam piping.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Adesco Manufacturing, LLC.
 - b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.

- c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
- 2. Configuration: Single-joint class with base, unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. End Connections: Flanged ends to match piping system.
- B. Flexible Ball Joints: Carbon-steel assembly with asbestos-free composition packing, designed for 360-degree rotation and angular deflection, and 250 psig at 400 deg F minimum pressure rating; complying with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section II, "Materials," and with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials and design of pressure-containing parts and bolting.
 - 1. Angular Deflection for NPS 6 and Smaller: 30-degree minimum.
 - 2. Angular Deflection for NPS 8 and Larger: 15-degree minimum.
 - 3. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
 - 4. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - b. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.

2.3 ALIGNMENT GUIDES

- A. Description: Steel, factory fabricated, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for alignment of piping and two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Adscos Manufacturing, LLC.
 - b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - c. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - d. Flexicraft Industries.
 - e. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 - f. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 - g. Metraflex, Inc.
 - h. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - i. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.

2.4 MATERIALS FOR ANCHORS

- A. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex head.
- C. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
 - 1. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
 - 2. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.

3. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
- E. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud bonding system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
 1. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 3, 2-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
 2. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
- F. Concrete: Portland cement mix, 3000 psi minimum. Refer to Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for formwork, reinforcement, and concrete.
- G. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink, nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION

- A. Install manufactured, nonmetallic expansion joints according to FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."
- B. Install expansion joints of sizes matching size of piping in which they are installed.
- C. Install alignment guides to allow expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

3.2 SWING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.
- B. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in riser.
- C. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

3.3 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE INSTALLATION

- A. Install guides on piping adjoining pipe expansion joints and bends and loops.
- B. Attach guides to pipe and secure to building structure.

3.4 ANCHOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
- B. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to piping and to structure. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1.
- C. Construct concrete anchors of poured-in-place concrete of dimensions indicated and include embedded fasteners.
- D. Install pipe anchors according to expansion-joint manufacturer's written instructions if expansion joints or compensators are indicated.
- E. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for expansion fittings, guides, and anchors installed on or in concrete.

END OF SECTION 15121

SECTION 15122 - METERS AND GAGES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following meters and gages for mechanical systems:
 - 1. Thermometers.
 - 2. Gages.
 - 3. Test plugs.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 15 Section "Steam and Condensate Piping" for steam and condensate meters.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Schedule for thermometers and gages indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, and location for each.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
 2. Terice, H. O. Co.
 3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 4. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
- B. Case: Die-cast aluminum or brass, 7 inches long.
- C. Tube: Red or blue reading, mercury or organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.
- D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
- E. Window: Glass.
- F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
 2. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 3. Ernst Gage Co.
 4. Marsh Bellofram.
 5. Miljoco Corp.
 6. NANMAC Corporation.
 7. Noshok, Inc.
 8. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
 9. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
 10. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 11. Terice, H. O. Co.
 12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 13. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 14. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
 15. Winters Instruments.

- B. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.
- C. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
 - 2. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 - 3. Ernst Gage Co.
 - 4. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
 - 5. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc.
 - 6. Marsh Bellofram.
 - 7. Miljoco Corp.
 - 8. Noshok, Inc.
 - 9. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
 - 10. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - 11. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - 12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 13. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 - 14. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
 - 15. Winters Instruments.
- B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.
 - 1. Case: Liquid-filled type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 4-1/2-inch diameter.
 - 2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 - 4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 - 5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
 - 6. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
 - 7. Window: Glass.
 - 8. Ring: Stainless steel.
 - 9. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2 percent of middle half scale.
 - 10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
 - 11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.
- C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:
 - 1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.
 - 2. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
 - 3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 - 2. MG Piping Products Co.
 - 3. National Meter, Inc.
 - 4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 - 5. Sisco Manufacturing Co.
 - 6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 7. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.
- C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

- A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
- B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:
 - 1. Steam and Condensate: 50 to 400 deg F, with 5-degree scale divisions.

3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install dry-case-type pressure gages for discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
- B. Install liquid-filled-case-type pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- B. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.
- C. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.
- D. Install needle-valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

- E. Install needle-valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.
- F. Install test plugs in tees in piping.
- G. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
- H. Install connection fittings for attachment to portable indicators in accessible locations.
- I. Mount meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 15122

SECTION 15182 - STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes steam and condensate piping and specialties for systems up to 125 psig, inside the building.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for general piping materials and installation requirements.
 - 2. Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe supports, product descriptions, and installation requirements. Hanger and support spacing is specified in this Section.
 - 3. Division 15 Section "Valves" for general-duty gate, globe, ball, butterfly, and check valves.
 - 4. Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, flow meters, and pressure and vacuum gages.
 - 5. Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification" for labeling and identifying steam and condensate piping.
 - 6. Division 15 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" for temperature-control valves and sensors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. HP Systems: High-pressure systems operating at 15 psig or more.
- B. LP Systems: Low-pressure systems operating at less than 15 psig.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Steam and condensate piping for this Project is a two-pipe, mechanical flow, upfeed system.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of special-duty valve and steam trap indicated, including rated capacities and accessories.

- B. Shop Drawings: Detail flash tank assemblies and fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, special pipe support assemblies, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops and their attachment to the building structure. Include dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- C. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.
- D. Field Test Reports: Written reports of tests specified in Part 3 of this Section. Include the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Failed test results and corrective action taken to achieve requirements.
- E. Maintenance Data: For steam traps, vacuum breakers, and meters to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp flash tanks to comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of steam and condensate piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, hydronic piping, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate pipe sleeve installation for foundation wall penetrations.
- C. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.
- D. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Sections.
- E. Coordinate installation of pipe sleeves for penetrations through exterior walls and floor assemblies. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for fire and smoke wall and floor assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Steam Traps:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Barnes & Jones, Inc.
 - c. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
 - d. ITT Hoffman; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
 - e. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
 - f. Sterling, Inc.
 - 2. Air Vents and Vacuum Breakers:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Barnes & Jones, Inc.
 - c. ITT Hoffman; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
 - d. Johnson Corp. (The).
 - e. Spirax Sarco, Inc.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. General: Refer to Part 3 piping application articles for applications of pipe and fitting materials.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe, NPS 2 and Smaller: ASTM A 53, Type S (seamless), Grade A, Schedules 40 and 80, black steel, plain ends.
- B. Steel Pipe, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12: ASTM A 53, Type E (electric-resistance welded), Grade A, Schedules 40 and 80, black steel, plain ends.
- C. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125, 150, and 300.
- D. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3; Classes 150 and 300.
- E. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300.
- F. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 125 and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.
- G. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

- H. Wrought-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt-welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- I. Flexible Connectors: Stainless steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket; 150-psig minimum working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature. Connectors shall have flanged or threaded-end connections to match equipment connected and shall be capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
- J. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.
- K. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled; and design temperatures and pressures.

2.4 VALVES

- A. Gate, globe, check, ball, and butterfly valves are specified in Division 15 Section "Valves."
- B. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of each valve.

2.5 STEAM TRAPS

- A. Thermodynamic Traps: Stainless steel body and screw-in cap; maximum operating pressure of 600 psig; stainless-steel disc and seat; threaded ends.
- B. Float and Thermostatic Traps: ASTM A 126, cast-iron body and bolted cap; renewable, stainless-steel float mechanism with renewable, hardened stainless-steel head and seat; maximum operating pressure of 125 psig; balanced-pressure, stainless-steel or monel thermostatic bellow element.
 - 1. Thermostatic air vent capable of withstanding 45 deg F of superheat and resisting water hammer without sustaining damage.

2.6 THERMOSTATIC AIR VENTS

- A. Quick Vents: Cast-iron or brass body, with balanced-pressure, stainless-steel or monel thermostatic bellows and stainless-steel heads and seats.
- B. Float Vents: Cast-iron or brass body, seamless brass float, balanced-pressure thermostatic bellows, and replaceable stainless-steel seat, float, and head.

2.7 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Vacuum Breakers: 150-psig steam working pressure, 365 deg F maximum operating temperature, brass or stainless-steel body, and stainless-steel retainer, spring, and ball; with plain or threaded outlet.

2.8 STRAINERS

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers: 250-psig working steam pressure; ASTM A 126, Class B cast-iron body; stainless-steel screen, No. 20 mesh for NPS 2 and smaller and manufacturer's recommended perforations for NPS 2-1/2 and larger; tapped blowoff plug. Threaded connections for strainers NPS 2 and smaller and flanged connections for strainers NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- B. Basket Strainers: 250-psig working steam pressure; ASTM A 126, Class B cast-iron body; stainless-steel screen; bolted cover; threaded connections for strainers NPS 2 and smaller and flanged connections for strainers NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.9 FLASH TANKS

- A. Shop or factory fabricated of welded steel according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, for 150-psig rating; and bearing ASME label. Fabricate with tappings for vents, low-pressure steam and condensate outlets, high-pressure condensate inlet, air vent, safety valve, and legs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HP STEAM PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Steam Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40 steel pipe, with threaded joints using Class 300 malleable-iron fittings.
- B. Steam Piping, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12: Schedule 40 steel pipe, with welded joints using Schedule 40 wrought-steel welding fittings and Class 150 wrought-steel flanges.
- C. Condensate Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 80 steel pipe, with threaded joints using Class 300 malleable-iron fittings.
- D. Condensate Piping, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12: Schedule 80 steel pipe, with welded joints using Schedule 80 wrought-steel welding fittings and Class 150 wrought-steel flanges.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General-Duty Valve Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following valve types:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Gate and ball valves.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Gate and ball valves.

- B. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at inlet connection to each steam trap, and elsewhere as indicated.

3.3 HP STEAM-TRAP APPLICATIONS

- A. Float and Thermostatic Traps: Steam end-of-main.
- B. Thermodynamic Traps: Non-electric pump motive steam line.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping installation requirements.
- B. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- C. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- D. Install steam supply piping at a uniform grade of 1/8" per 1'-0" downward toward the main trap.
- E. Install condensate return piping at a uniform grade of 1/8" per 1'-0" downward in direction of condensate flow.
- F. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side down.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, install branch connections to steam mains using 45-degree fittings in main pipe, with the takeoff coming out the top of the main pipe. Use of 90-degree tee fittings is permissible if 45-degree fittings are impractical. If length of branch takeoff is less than 10 feet, pitch branch line down toward mains at a 0.4 percent grade.
- H. Install unions in piping NPS 2 and smaller adjacent to each valve, at final connections of each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- I. Install flanges in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger at final connections of each piece of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- J. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, traps, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- K. Anchor piping for proper direction of expansion and contraction.
- L. Install drip legs at low points and natural drainage points such as ends of mains, bottoms of risers, and ahead of pressure regulators, control valves, isolation valves, pipe bends, and expansion joints.

1. On straight runs with no natural drainage points, install drip legs at intervals not exceeding 300 feet where pipe is pitched down in direction of steam flow and a maximum of 150 feet where pipe is pitched up in direction of steam flow.
 2. Size drip legs at vertical risers same size as pipe and extend beyond rise. Size drip legs at other locations same diameter as main. In steam mains NPS 6 and larger, dirt leg size can be reduced, but to no less than NPS 4.
 3. Install gate valve at drip legs, dirt pockets, and strainer blowdowns to allow removal of dirt and scale.
 4. Install steam traps close to drip legs.
- M. Pitch condensate piping down toward flash tank. If more than one condensate pipe discharges into flash tank, install a swing check valve in each line. Install thermostatic air vent at top of tank. Install inverted bucket or float and thermostatic trap at low-pressure condensate outlet, sized for three times the condensate load. Install safety valve at tank top. Install pressure gage, gate valve, and swing check valve on low-pressure (flash) steam outlet.

3.5 STEAM-TRAP INSTALLATION

- A. Install steam traps in accessible locations as close as possible to connected equipment, but not more than 48 inches from connected equipment.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, install gate valve, strainer, and union upstream from trap; install union, check valve, and gate valve downstream from trap.

3.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
- C. Install hangers with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 13 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 15 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 7. NPS 4: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 21 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
- D. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.7 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for joint construction requirements for threaded, welded, and flanged joints.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare steam and condensate piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 2. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
 3. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
- B. Perform the following tests on steam and condensate piping:
1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release trapped air. Use drip legs installed at low points for complete draining of liquid.
 3. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed either 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A of ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 4. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 5. Prepare written report of testing.

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Mark calibrated nameplates of pump discharge valves after steam and condensate system balancing has been completed, to permanently indicate final balanced position.
- B. Perform these adjustments before operating the system:
1. Open valves to fully open position. Close coil bypass valves.
 2. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.

3. Check operation of automatic bypass valves.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Flush steam and condensate piping with clean water. Remove and clean or replace strainer screens.

END OF SECTION 15182

SECTION 15183 - STEAM DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes underground piping outside the building for distribution of steam and condensate.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing steam piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings:
 - 1. Steam Piping: 50 psig.
 - 2. Condensate Piping: 25 psig.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Loose-fill insulation.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that [conduit] [cased] piping complies with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.1, "Power Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
- C. ASME Compliance: Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear appropriate ASME labels.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate pipefitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Application" Article for applications of pipes, tubes, fittings, and joining methods.
- B. Refer to Division 2 Section "Piped Utilities - Basic Materials and Methods" for commonly used joining materials.

2.3 STEEL PIPES AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade A, Standard Weight; with plain ends.
- B. Nipples: ASTM A 733, Standard Weight, seamless, carbon-steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M.
- C. Malleable-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 300, with threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- D. Cast-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 250, standard pattern, with threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

- E. Steel Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9 and ASTM A 234/A 234M, seamless or welded.

2.4 LOOSE-FILL INSULATION

- A. Granular, Loose-Fill Insulation: Inorganic, nontoxic, nonflammable, sodium potassium aluminum silicate with calcium carbonate filler. Include chemical treatment that renders insulation hydrophobic.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Gilsulate 500XR by American Thermal Products, Inc.
 - 2. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.60 at 175 deg F and 0.65 at 300 deg F.
 - 3. Application Temperature Range: 35 to 800 deg F.
 - 4. Dry Density: 40 to 42 lb/cu. ft..
 - 5. Strength: 12,000 lb/sq. ft..

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATION

- A. Steam Piping: Schedule 40 steel pipe with steel fittings and welded joints; granular, loose-fill insulation.
- B. Condensate Piping: Schedule 40 steel pipe with steel welding fittings and welded joints; granular, loose-fill insulation.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated, unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Remove any standing water in the bottom of trench.
- C. Bed the pipe on a minimum 6-inch layer of granular fill material with a minimum 6-inch clearance between the pipes.
- D. Do not insulate piping or backfill-piping trench until field quality control testing has been completed and results approved.
- E. Install piping at uniform grade of 1/8" per 1'-0" downward in direction of flow or as indicated.

- F. Install condensate piping at uniform grade of 1/8" per 1'-0" downward in direction of flow.
- G. Install components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals through exterior building walls.
- K. Secure anchors with concrete thrust blocks. Concrete is specified in Division 3 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- L. Connect to steam and condensate piping where it passes through the building wall. Steam and condensate piping inside the building is specified in Division 15 Section "Steam and Condensate Piping."

3.4 LOOSE-FILL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Do not disturb the bottom of trench, or compact and stabilize it to ensure proper support.
- B. Remove any standing water in the bottom of trench.
- C. Form insulation trench by excavation or by installing drywall side forms to establish the required height and width of the insulation.
- D. Support piping with proper pitch, separation, and clearance to backfill or side forms using temporary supporting devices that can be removed after back filling with insulation.
- E. Place insulation and backfill after field quality control testing has been completed and results approved.
- F. Apply bitumastic coating to carbon-steel anchors and guides. Pour concrete thrust blocks and anchors. Refer to Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete and reinforcement.
- G. Wrap piping at expansion loops and offsets with mineral-wool insulation of thickness appropriate for calculated expansion amount.
- H. Pour loose-fill insulation to required dimension agitating insulation to eliminate voids around piping.
- I. Remove temporary hangers and supports.
- J. Cover loose-fill insulation with polyethylene sheet a minimum of 4 mils thick, and empty loose-fill insulation bags on top.
- K. Manually backfill 6 inches of clean backfill. If mechanical compaction is required manually backfill to 12 inches before using mechanical-compaction equipment.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Piped Utilities - Basic Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install continuous plastic underground warning tapes during back filling of trenches for underground steam and condensate distribution piping. Locate 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly over piping. Refer to Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for warning-tape materials and devices and their installation.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare steam and condensate piping for testing according to ASME B31.1 and ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Isolate equipment. Do not subject equipment to test pressure.
 - 3. Install relief valve set at pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure.
 - 4. Fill system with temperature water. Where there is risk of freezing, air or a safe, compatible liquid may be used.
 - 5. Use vents installed at high points to release trapped air while filling system. Use drip legs installed at low points for complete removal of liquid.
- B. Test steam and condensate piping as follows:
 - 1. Subject steam and condensate piping to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure.
 - 2. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for 10 minutes, examine joints for leakage. Remake leaking joints using new materials and repeat hydrostatic test until no leaks exist.
- C. Prepare a written report of testing.

END OF SECTION 02555

SECTION 15186 - STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pressure-powered steam condensate pumps.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves. Include receiver capacity and material.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show pump layout and connections. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain steam condensate pumps through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of steam condensate pumps and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."
- C. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label steam condensate pumps to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.
- B. Store steam condensate pumps in dry location.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

- C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.
- D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.
- E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PRESSURE-POWERED STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong Fluid Handling; Div. of Armstrong International, Inc.
 - 2. MEPCO (Marshall Engineered Products Co.).
 - 3. Nicholson Steam Trap; a division of Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - 4. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.; Division of Circor International, Inc.
 - 5. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated, pressure-powered pumps with mechanical controls, valves, piping connections, and accessories suitable for pumping steam condensate using steam.
- C. Configuration: Duplex pump with float-operated valve control.
 - 1. Pump Body: Welded steel.
 - 2. Piping Connections: Threaded; for steam condensate, operating medium, vent, and indicated accessories.
 - 3. Level Gage: Glass site gage with shutoff cocks.
 - 4. Valves: Manufacturer's standard check valves on inlet and outlet.
 - 5. Internal Parts: Stainless-steel float, springs, and actuating mechanism.
 - 6. Valve Seals: Replaceable from exterior.
 - 7. Receiver: Welded steel, factory mounted on steel supports; with water-level site glass and threaded piping connections.

8. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B or ASTM A 106; Schedule 80; seamless steel.
9. Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125 cast iron, threaded.
10. Capacities and Characteristics:
 - a. See Schedule on Plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Examine rough installation of steam condensate piping.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install pumps according to HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation."
- B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Support pumps and piping separately so piping is not supported by pumps.
- D. Install pumps on concrete bases. Anchor pumps to bases using inserts or anchor bolts.
- E. Install thermometers and pressure gages.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Install steam supply for pressure-powered pumps as required by Division 15 Section "Steam and Condensate Piping."
- D. Install gate and check valves on inlet and outlet of pressure-powered pumps.
- E. Install check valve, gate valve, and globe valve at pump discharge connections for each electric-driven pump.
- F. Pipe drain to nearest floor drain for overflow and drain piping connections.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

- G. Install full-size vent piping to outdoors, terminating in 180-degree elbow at point above highest steam system connection or as indicated.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Verify that steam condensate pumps are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.
- B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Clean strainers.
- D. Set steam condensate pump controls.
- E. Set pump controls for automatic start, stop, and alarm operation.
- F. Perform the following preventive maintenance operations and checks before starting:
 - 1. Set float switches to operate at proper levels.
 - 2. Set throttling valves on pump discharge for specified flow.
 - 3. Check motors for proper rotation.
 - 4. Test pump controls and demonstrate compliance with requirements.
 - 5. Replace damaged or malfunctioning pump controls and equipment.
 - 6. Verify that pump controls are correct for required application.
- G. Start steam condensate pumps according to manufacturer's written startup instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain steam condensate pumps. Refer to Division 1 Section.

END OF SECTION 15186

SECTION 15446 - SUMP PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sump pumps and accessories, inside the building, for building storm drainage systems:
 - 1. Submersible sump pumps.
 - 2. Packaged, submersible, drainage pump units.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 15 Section "Sewage Pumps" for application in sanitary drainage systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of sump pump specified. Include certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, and rated capacities of selected models, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each sump pump to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of sump pumps and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

- B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.
- C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases and pits. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SUBMERSIBLE SUMP PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. ABS Pumps, Inc.
 - 2. Aermotor Pumps, Inc.
 - 3. Barnes; Crane Pumps & Systems.
 - 4. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Industries.
 - 5. BJM Corporation.
 - 6. EBARA International Corporation; Standard Pump Division.
 - 7. Federal Pump Corp.
 - 8. Gorman-Rupp Company (The).
 - 9. Goulds Pumps; ITT Industries.
 - 10. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
 - 11. Liberty Pumps.
 - 12. Little Giant Pump Co.
 - 13. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - 14. Metropolitan Industries, Inc.
 - 15. Myers, F. E.; Pentair Pump Group (The).
 - 16. Paco Pumps, Inc.
 - 17. Stancor, Inc.
 - 18. Sta-Rite Industries, Inc.
 - 19. Swaby Manufacturing Co.
 - 20. Weil Pump Company, Inc.
 - 21. Weinman Div.; Crane Pumps & Systems.

22. Zoeller Company.

- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, simplex and duplex, single-stage, centrifugal, end-suction, submersible, direct-connected sump pumps complying with UL 778 and HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3 for submersible sump pumps.
- C. Casing: Cast iron; with cast-iron inlet strainer, legs that elevate pump to permit flow into impeller, and vertical discharge with companion flange for piping connection.
- D. Impeller: Stainless steel or other corrosion-resistant material.
- E. Pump and Motor Shaft: Stainless steel or steel, with factory-sealed, grease-lubricated ball bearings.
- F. Motor: Hermetically sealed, capacitor-start type, with built-in overload protection; three-conductor waterproof power cable of length required, and with grounding plug and cable-sealing assembly for connection at pump. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Motors."
 - 1. Moisture-Sensing Probe: Internal moisture sensor with moisture alarm.
- G. Pump Discharge Piping: Factory or field fabricated, PVC piping.
- H. Controls: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure, pedestal-mounted float switch; with float, float rod, and rod buttons. Include automatic alternator to alternate operation of pump units on successive cycles and to operate multiple units if one pump cannot handle load.
- I. Capacity and Characteristics:
 - 1. Refer to Plan Schedules.

2.3 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anamet, Inc.
 - 2. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - 3. Flexicraft Industries.
 - 4. Flex-Pression, Ltd.
 - 5. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 - 6. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 - 7. Mercer Rubber.
 - 8. Metraflex, Inc.
 - 9. Proco Products, Inc.
 - 10. Tozen America Corporation.
 - 11. Unaflex Inc.
- B. Description: 125-psig minimum working-pressure rating and ends matching pump connection:

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

1. Stainless-Steel Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include stainless-steel nipples or flanges, welded to tubing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of plumbing piping to verify actual locations of storm drainage piping connections before sump pump installation.

3.2 CONCRETE

- A. Install concrete bases of dimensions indicated for pumps and controllers. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of base.
 2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- B. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 3.

3.3 SUMP PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
- B. Install sump pumps according to applicable requirements in HI 1.4.
- C. Install pumps and arrange to provide access for maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- D. Set submersible sump pumps on pit floor. Make direct connections to storm drainage piping.
- E. Install sump pump basins and connect to drainage piping. Brace interior of basins according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent distortion or collapse during concrete placement. Set basin cover and fasten to basin top flange. Install cover so top surface is flush with finished floor.
- F. Construct sump pump pits and connect to drainage piping. Set pit curb frame recessed in and anchored to concrete. Fasten pit cover to pit curb flange. Install cover so top surface is flush with finished floor.
- G. Install packaged, pedestal, drainage pump units and make direct connection to storm drainage piping.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

- H. Install packaged, submersible, drainage pumps unit basins on floor or concrete base unless recessed installation is indicated. Make direct connections to storm drainage piping.
- I. Support piping so pumps does not support weight of piping.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to sump pumps to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect storm drainage piping to pumps. Install discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump discharge piping. Refer to Division 15 Section "Storm Drainage Piping."
 - 1. Install flexible connectors adjacent to pumps in discharge piping.
 - 2. Install check and shutoff valves on discharge piping from each pump. Install unions on pumps having threaded pipe connections. Install valves same size as connected piping. Refer to Division 15 Section "Valves" for general-duty valves for drainage piping.
- D. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- E. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - 3. Disconnect couplings and check motors for proper direction of rotation.
 - 4. Verify that each pump is free to rotate by hand. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - 5. Verify that pump controls are correct for required application.
- B. Start pumps without exceeding safe motor power:
 - 1. Start motors.
 - 2. Open discharge valves slowly.
 - 3. Check general mechanical operation of pumps and motors.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
- D. Remove and replace damaged and malfunctioning components.
 - 1. Pump Controls: Set pump controls for automatic start, stop, and alarm operation as required for system application.
 - 2. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit breaker trip ranges as indicated, or if not indicated, for normal operation.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

- E. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain controls and pumps. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 15446

SECTION 15900 - HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages" for measuring equipment that relates to this Section.
 - 2. Division 15 Section "Sequence of Operation" for requirements that relate to this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct digital control.
- B. I/O: Input/output.
- C. LonWorks: A control network technology platform for designing and implementing interoperable control devices and networks.
- D. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.
- E. PC: Personal computer.
- F. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- G. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Comply with the following performance requirements:
 - 1. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:
 - a. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

1.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
 - 2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
 - 5. Written description of sequence of operation.
 - 6. Controlled Systems:
 - a. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
 - b. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
 - c. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
 - d. Points list.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed-air station.
 - 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
 - 3. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
 - 4. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system components.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.
- B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate equipment with Division 16 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control" to achieve compatibility of communication interfaces.
- B. Coordinate equipment with Division 16 Section "Panelboards" to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.
- C. Coordinate equipment with Division 16 Section "Motor-Control Centers" to achieve compatibility with motor starters and annunciation devices.
- D. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Alerton Inc.
2. American Auto-Matrix.
3. Andover Controls Corporation.
4. Automated Logic Corporation.
5. Carel.
6. Delta Controls Inc.
7. EDA Controls Corp.
8. Electronic Systems USA, Inc.
9. Functional Devices Inc.
10. Heat-Timer Corporation.
11. Honeywell International Inc.; Home & Building Control.
12. Impact Energy Controls Corp.
13. Invensys Building Systems.
14. Johnson Controls, Inc.; Controls Group.
15. KMC Controls/Kreuter Manufacturing Company.
16. Luwa USA, Inc.; Textile Air Engineering.
17. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
18. McQuay International.
19. Pneuline Controls.
20. Sauter Controls Corporation.
21. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.
22. Solidyne Corp.
23. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
24. Staefa Control System Inc.; Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.
25. TAC Americas, INC.
26. TCS/Basys Controls.
27. tekmar Control Systems, Inc.
28. Teletrol Systems Incorporated.
29. Temco Controls Ltd. USA.
30. Tour & Andersson Control, Inc.
31. Trane; Worldwide Applied Systems Group
32. Triangle MicroSystems, Inc.
33. Voltec, Inc.

B. Control system shall include the following:

1. Sump pump controls.

2.3 PUMP CONTROLS

A. Refer to Division 16 for control box, conduit and cabling requirements.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

2.4 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.

2.5 CONTROL CABLE

- A. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring are specified in Division 16 Section "Voice and Data Communication Cabling."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that power supply is available to control unit.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."
- B. Install steam and condensate instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 15 Section "Steam and Condensate Piping."
- C. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Division 16 Section "Voice and Data Communication Cabling."

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 16 Section "Raceways and Boxes."
- B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- C. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 16 Section "Voice and Data Communication Cabling."
 - 1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
 - 2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
 - 3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
 - 4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
 - 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
 - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.

7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
- E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 3. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
- C. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Calibrating and Adjusting:
 1. Calibrate instruments.
 2. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
 3. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
 4. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.
- B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 15900

SECTION 15950 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:
 - 1. Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow systems.
 - 2. Steam systems.
 - 3. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
 - 4. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.
- C. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.
- D. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.
- E. NC: Noise criteria.
- F. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.
- G. RC: Room criteria.
- H. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.

- I. Smoke-Control System: An engineered system that uses fans to produce airflow and pressure differences across barriers to limit smoke movement.
- J. Smoke-Control Zone: A space within a building that is enclosed by smoke barriers and is a part of a zoned smoke-control system.
- K. Stair Pressurization System: A type of smoke-control system that is intended to positively pressurize stair towers with outdoor air by using fans to keep smoke from contaminating the stair towers during an alarm condition.
- L. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.
- M. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.
- N. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- O. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.
- P. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- Q. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.
- R. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.
- S. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 15 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 15 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.
- D. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- E. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. TAB Conference: Meet with Owner's representatives on approval of TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of TAB team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls installers, and other support personnel. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:
 - a. Submittal distribution requirements.
 - b. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - c. TAB plan.
 - d. Work schedule and Project-site access requirements.
 - e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
- C. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."
- E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."
- F. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.
 - 1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on NEBB forms stating that NEBB will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee shall include the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
 - 1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of Contract.
 - 2. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.
- C. Examine Project Record Documents described in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
- D. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.

- E. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- F. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- G. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.
- H. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- I. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- B. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR STEAM SYSTEMS

- A. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of each piece of equipment.

- B. Measure and record upstream and downstream steam pressure of pressure-reducing valves.
- C. Check the setting and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record the final setting.
- D. Check the settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.
- E. Verify the operation of each steam trap.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Efficiency rating.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 - 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

3.7 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.8 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Manufacturers' test data.

3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 4. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of TAB firm.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- E. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model and serial numbers.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm.

- g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
- h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
- i. Pump rpm.
- j. Impeller diameter in inches.
- k. Motor make and frame size.
- l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
- m. Voltage at each connection.
- n. Amperage for each phase.
- o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
- b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
- c. Actual impeller size in inches.
- d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
- e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
- f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
- g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
- h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
- i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
- j. Voltage at each connection.
- k. Amperage for each phase.

F. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.9 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

- 1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.

B. Final Inspection:

- 1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by **[Owner]** **[Architect]**.
- 2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Owner.

3. Owner shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

3.10 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 15950

SECTION 16050 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test Equipment Suitability and Calibration: Comply with NETA ATS, "Suitability of Test Equipment" and "Test Instrument Calibration."

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 - 1. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 2. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 3. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways or cables, penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- D. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- E. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry.

END OF SECTION 16050

SECTION 16060 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
 - 8. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

Retain first paragraph and subparagraph below to require test wells; delete if detailed on Drawings.

SECTION 16124 - MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes cables, splices, terminations, and accessories for medium-voltage electrical distribution systems.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cable, splice and termination.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with IEEE C2 and NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cables:
 - a. General Cable Corporation.
 - b. Kerite Co. (The); Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. Okonite Company (The).
 - d. Pirelli Cables & Systems NA.
 - e. Rome Cable Corporation.
 - 2. Cable Splicing and Terminating Products and Accessories:
 - a. Raychem Corp.; Telephone Energy and Industrial Division.
 - b. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.

2.2 CABLES

- A. Cable Type MV105, with copper conductor and compact round stranding.
- B. Comply with UL-1072, AEIC CS8.
- C. Strand Filling: Conductor interstices are filled with impermeable compound.
- D. Conductor Insulation: Ethylene-propylene rubber.
 - 1. Voltage Rating: 15 kV.
 - 2. Insulation Thickness: 133 percent insulation level.
- E. Shielding: Copper tape helically applied over semiconducting insulation shield.
- F. Cable Jacket: PVC.

2.3 SPLICE KITS

2.4 SOLID TERMINATIONS

- A. Shielded-Cable Terminations: Comply with the following classes of IEEE 48. Insulation class is equivalent to that of cable. Include shield ground strap for shielded cable terminations.
 - 1. Class 1 Terminations: Heat-shrink type with heat-shrink inner stress control and outer nontracking tubes; multiple, molded, nontracking skirt modules; and compression-type connector.
- B. Nonshielded-Cable Terminations: Kit with compression-type connector. Include silicone-rubber tape, cold-shrink-rubber sleeve, or heat-shrink plastic-sleeve moisture seal for end of insulation whether or not supplied with kits.

2.5 SEPARABLE INSULATED CONNECTORS

- A. Load-Break Cable Terminators: Elbow-type units with 200-A load make/break and continuous-current rating. Include test point on terminator body that is capacitance coupled.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cables according to IEEE 576.
- B. Pull Conductors: Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

- C. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.
- D. Support cables according to Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- E. In manholes, handholes, pull boxes, junction boxes, and cable vaults, train cables around walls by the longest route from entry to exit.
- F. Ground shields of shielded cable at terminations, splices, and separable insulated connectors.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
 - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. Certify compliance with test parameters.

END OF SECTION 16124

COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH CENTRAL TUNNEL REPLACEMENT

SECTION 16130 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- B. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- C. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fittings for RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
 - 2. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
 - 3. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type **3R**.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- C. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- D. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
 - 2. Install backfill as specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
 - 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.

END OF SECTION 16130

CEU 15kV Distribution System

South Campus Feeder

1. Pull out existing #2 Al feeder between switch 2B-2 & switch 11-2 and discard.
2. Remove two 4" GRS conduits & pull boxes in west tunnel between PB-A in north tunnel and PB B in south tunnel.
3. Install two 4" PVC conduits encased in red concrete between PB-A & PB-B.
4. Install 3 - 1/c #4/0 15kV copper cables and one #4/0 XHHW ground wire in one 4" conduit between switch 2B-2 and switch 11-2. The other conduit is a spare.

Library Feeder.

1. Pull out existing #2 Al feeder between switch 11-4 and end of feeder which is lying loose in the west tunnel.
2. Remove one 4" GRS conduit & pull boxes in west tunnel between PB-B in south tunnel & existing conduit at entrance to Library tunnel.
3. Install two 4" PVC conduits, encased in red concrete, between PB-B in south tunnel & existing conduit at entrance to Library tunnel.
4. Remove temporary Library feeder, coil it up on a reel, and store it in the CEU maintenance warehouse. This temporary armored cable extends from switch 7-3 to transformer 14.
5. Install 3 - 1/c #2 15kV copper cables and one #2 XHHW ground wire in 4" conduit between switch 11-4 & Library transformer #14.

SAC Feeder

1. Pull out existing #2 Al feeder between switch 11-1 & switch 9-2 and discard.
2. Remove two 4" GRS conduit & pull boxes in south tunnel between PB-C at east end of south tunnel and PB-E in south tunnel near switch 11..
3. Install two 4" PVC conduits, encased in red concrete, between above PB-C & PB-E.
4. Install 3 - 1/c #4/0 15kV copper cables and one #4/0 XHHW ground wire in one 4" conduit between switch 11-1 and switch 9-2. The other conduit is a spare.

Feeder to Switch 3 at Ex-Science Building

1. There are two existing 4" conduits, in the tunnel, continuous, between switch 2B-1 & switch 3-2 with pull boxes at appropriate locations between the switches. The 15kV feeder is in one conduit; the other conduit is a spare.
2. Pull in a new 15kV feeder, 3 - 1/c #4/0 copper & 1 - #4/0 XHHW ground wire in the spare conduit. Make up both ends and hi-pot cable.
3. Pull out existing #2 Al feeder between switch 2B-1 & switch 3-2 and discard.
4. Connect new feeder, both ends.

Feeder to Switch 7 at Career Center

1. There are two existing 4" conduits, in the tunnel, continuous, between switch 3-1 & switch 7-2 with pull boxes at appropriate locations between the switches. The 15kV feeder is in one conduit; the other conduit is a spare.
2. Pull in a new 15kV feeder, 3 - 1/c #4/0 copper & 1 - #4/0 XHHW ground wire in the spare conduit. Make up both ends and hi-pot cable.
3. Pull out existing #2 Al feeder between switch 3-1 & switch 7-2 and discard.
4. Connect new feeder, both ends.

Feeder to Switch 8 at BDAC Building

1. There are two existing 4" conduits, in the tunnel & underground, continuous, between switch 7-1 & switch 8-4 with pull boxes at appropriate locations between the switches. The 15kV feeder is

in one conduit; the other conduit is a spare.

2. Pull in a new 15kV feeder, 3 - 1/c #4/0 copper & 1 - #4/0 XHHW ground wire in the spare conduit. Make up both ends and hi-pot cable.
3. Pull out existing #2 Al feeder between switch 7-1 & switch 8-4 and discard.
4. Connect new feeder, both ends.

Feeder to Switch 15 at East Junction

1. There are two existing 4" conduits, underground, continuous, between switch 8-1 & switch 15-2. The 15kV feeder is in one conduit; the other conduit is a spare.
2. Pull in a new 15kV feeder, 3 - 1/c #4/0 copper & 1 - #4/0 XHHW ground wire in the spare conduit. Make up both ends and hi-pot cable.
3. Pull out existing #2 Al feeder between switch 8-1 & switch 15-2 and discard.
4. Connect new feeder, both ends.

Feeder to Switch 9 at SAC Building

1. There are two existing 4" conduits, underground, continuous, between switch 8-2 & manhole 8A and between manhole 8A & switch 9-1. The 15kV feeder is in one conduit; the other conduit is a spare.
2. Pull in a new 15kV feeder, 3 - 1/c #4/0 copper & 1 - #4/0 XHHW ground wire in the spare conduit. Make up both ends and hi-pot cable.
3. Pull out existing #2 Al feeder between switch 8-1 & switch 15-2 and discard.
4. Connect new feeder, both ends.

Notes:

1. All feeders shall be 3 - 1/c #4/0 copper cable, 15kV, 133% EPR insulation, copper tape shield, PVC jacket, type MV-105, with #4/0 XHHW copper ground.
2. All 4" RGS conduit that is removed from tunnel will be stored in CEU maint. warehouse.